A MITEL
PRODUCT
GUIDE

Mitel OpenScape Business

OpenScape Business X3/X5/X8

Service Documentation
07/2026

A31003-P3040-S103-01-7620

Mitel

Notices

The information contained in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects but is not warranted by Mitel Europe Limited. The information is subject to change without notice and should not be construed in any way as a commitment by Mitel or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries. Mitel and its affiliates and subsidiaries assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. Revisions of this document or new editions of it may be issued to incorporate such changes. No part of this document can be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic or mechanical - for any purpose without written permission from Mitel Networks Corporation.

Trademarks

The trademarks, service marks, logos, and graphics (collectively “Trademarks”) appearing on Mitel’s Internet sites or in its publications are registered and unregistered trademarks of Mitel Networks Corporation (MNC) or its subsidiaries (collectively “Mitel), Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG or its affiliates (collectively “Unify”) or others. Use of the Trademarks is prohibited without the express consent from Mitel and/or Unify. Please contact our legal department at iplegal@mitel.com for additional information. For a list of the worldwide Mitel and Unify registered trademarks, please refer to the website: http://www.mitel.com/trademarks.

© Copyright 2026, Mitel Networks Corporation

All rights reserved

Contents

1 History of changes....7
1.1 History of improvements/fixes....7

2 Introduction and Important Notes....8
2.1 About this Documentation....8
2.1.1 Documentation and Target Groups....8
2.1.2 Structure of the Service Documentation....10
2.1.3 Types of Topics....10
2.1.4 Display Conventions....11
2.2 Safety Information and Warnings....11
2.2.1 Warnings: Danger....12
2.2.2 Warnings: Warning....12
2.2.3 Warnings: Caution....13
2.2.4 Warnings: Note....14
2.2.5 Country-specific Safety Information....15
2.2.5.1 Safety Information for Australia....15
2.2.5.2 Safety Information for Brazil....15
2.2.5.3 Safety Information for the U.S....16
2.2.5.4 Safety Information for Canada....18
2.3 Important Notes....18
2.3.1 Emergencies....19
2.3.2 Proper Use....19
2.3.3 Correct Disposal and Recycling....20
2.3.4 Installation Standards and Guidelines....20
2.3.4.1 Connecting OpenScape Office X to the Power Supply Circuit....20
2.3.4.2 Connecting OpenScape Business S to the Power Supply Circuit....21
2.3.4.3 Shielded Cabling for LAN and WAN Connections of OpenScape Business X....21
2.3.4.4 Fire Safety Requirements....22
2.3.4.5 Lightning Protection Requirements....22
2.3.4.6 Markings for OpenScape Business X....23
2.3.5 Notes on Electromagnetic and Radio Frequency Interference of OpenScape Business X....23
2.3.6 Data Protection and Data Security....23
2.3.7 Technical Regulations and Conformity of OpenScape Business X....24
2.3.7.1 CE Conformity....24
2.3.7.2 Conformity with US and Canadian Standards....24
2.3.7.3 Conformity with International Standards....25
2.3.8 Operating Conditions....25
2.3.8.1 Operating Conditions for OpenScape Business X....25
2.3.8.2 Operating Conditions for OpenScape Business S....26

3 Communication Systems....27
3.1 OpenScape Business X5R....27
3.2 OpenScape Business X8....28

4 Supported HW Components....30
4.1 HW Components of the Current Product Portfolio....31
4.1.1 Systems Units....31
4.1.2 Central Modules and Option Modules....32
4.1.3 Peripheral Modules....33
4.1.4 Options....35
4.1.5 Special Kits and Other....35
4.2 Phased Out HW Components....36

4.2.1 System Units (PO)..... 36
4.2.2 Central Modules and Option Modules (PO)..... 38
4.2.3 Peripheral Modules (PO)..... 39
4.2.4 Options (PO)..... 43
4.3 Not Supported HW Components..... 44
4.4 Description of the Boards / Modules..... 50
4.4.1 CMAe..... 50
4.4.1.1 How to Install CMAe on OCCM, OCCMB or OCCMA..... 52
4.4.1.2 How to Install CMAe on OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR..... 55
4.4.2 CUX5R..... 57
4.4.3 DBSAP..... 57
4.4.4 DIUT2..... 59
4.4.5 Not for U.S.: DIUT3..... 63
4.4.5.1 Replacement of DIUT2 with DIUT3..... 67
4.4.6 EXMR..... 68
4.4.6.1 How to Install EXMR on OCCL..... 69
4.4.6.2 How to Install EXMR on OCCMR..... 70
4.4.7 LUNA2 /LUNA3..... 71
4.4.8 OCCB1, OCCB3 and OCCBL, OCCBH..... 77
4.4.8.1 How to Install OCCBx on OCCL / OCCLA..... 79
4.4.8.2 How to Install OCCBx on OCCMR or OCCMBR / OCCMAR..... 81
4.4.9 OCCLA..... 83
4.4.10 OCCMBR and OCCMAR..... 91
4.4.11 OCPSA..... 101
4.4.12 OCPSM..... 102
4.4.12.1 How to Replace X5R PSU by OCPSM..... 104
4.4.13 REALS..... 109
4.4.14 SLAV8R..... 114
4.4.15 SLAV16R..... 117
4.4.15.1 How to Install a Fan Kit in an OpenScape Business X5R..... 122
4.4.16 Not for U.S.: SLCN..... 125
4.4.17 SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N..... 129
4.4.18 SLMO8N, SLMO24N..... 140
4.4.19 SLMU..... 150
4.4.19.1 Replacement of SLMO24N with SLMU..... 157
4.4.19.2 Replacement of SLMO8N with SLMU..... 157
4.4.19.3 Replacement of SLCN with SLMUC (SLMU plus CMAe)..... 157
4.4.20 SLMUC..... 158
4.4.21 SLU8NR..... 166
4.4.22 STLSX4R..... 167
4.4.23 STMD3..... 170
4.4.24 STRBR..... 175
4.4.24.1 STRBR with OCCMR mainboard in OpenScape Business X5R..... 176
4.4.24.2 STRBR with OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard in OpenScape Business X5R..... 178
4.4.24.3 STRBR Main Features..... 180
4.4.24.4 How to install STRBR in an OpenScape Business X5R system equipped with OCCMAR or OCCMBR mainboards..... 181
4.4.25 For Selected Countries Only: TCASR-2..... 183
4.4.26 ET-S / TFE..... 190
4.4.27 TLANI4R..... 191
4.4.28 TMANI..... 194
4.4.29 For Selected Countries Only: TMCAS2..... 200
4.4.30 For Selected Countries Only: TMDID..... 206
4.4.31 For Selected Countries Only: TMEW2..... 213
4.4.31.1 How to Install a SIVAPAC-SIPAC Board Adapter..... 217
4.4.31.2 How to Replace a Board Latch..... 218

4.4.32 Not for U.S.: TS2RN....220
4.4.33 For Selected Countries Only: TST1R....222
4.4.34 UPSC-DR....224

5 Integrated Cordless Solution....229
5.1 System Overview....230
5.1.1 System Configuration....231
5.1.2 Power-Related Capacity Limits (only for System with UPSC-D / DR Power Supply)....232
5.1.3 Traffic capacity....232
5.1.4 Grade Of Service (GOS)....233
5.1.5 Multi-SLC....234
5.1.6 Single-Cell Mode....235
5.1.7 Network-wide Roaming....236
5.1.8 Clock Supply....237
5.2 Base Station BS5 and BS5+....238
5.2.1 Technical Data....238
5.2.2 Pin Assignments....239
5.2.3 LEDs....240
5.2.4 Operating Range....242
5.2.5 Outdoor Housing....242
5.3 Project Planning Guidelines for a Cordless Solution....243
5.3.1 Considering the Volume of Traffic....243
5.3.2 Considering the Propagation Conditions for Radio Traffic....244
5.3.3 Placement of Base Stations Indoors....248
5.3.4 Placement of Base Stations Outdoors....253
5.4 Installing and Connecting Base Stations....255
5.4.1 Prerequisites for Installation....255
5.4.2 Installation Indoors....257
5.4.2.1 How to Mount the Base Station Indoors....257
5.4.3 Outdoor Installation....258
5.4.4 Connection of Base Stations....258
5.4.4.1 How to Connect the Base Station....258
5.5 Testing a Cordless Solution....259
5.5.1 Checking the Base Stations and the Radio Coverage....259
5.5.1.1 Testing Base Stations....261
5.5.1.2 Check the Radio Coverage....262
5.5.2 Documentation of the Test Results....263
5.6 Troubleshooting....264

6 Reasons for System Restart....266
6.1 System restart for OpenScape Business X5/X8....266
6.2 System restart for OpenScape Business S....267

7 Temperature Monitoring....270
7.1 Temperature Monitoring of systems with OCCLA, OCCMA, OCCMB OCCMAR or OCCMBR Mainboard....270
7.2 Temperature Monitoring of systems with OCCL, OCCM or OCCMR Mainboard....271

8 Appendix....273
8.1 Hardware Expansion....273
8.2 Interface Ranges for Subscriber Lines....277
8.3 Cable Lengths for Trunk Connections and CorNet NQ/QSIG Direct Networking....277
8.4 Country-Specific Ring Frequencies for Analog Subscriber Line Modules....278
8.5 Power Requirements of a Communication System....279
8.5.1 Boards Power Requirement....280
8.5.2 Power Requirements of Telephones and Devices....284
8.5.3 Nominal Power Output of the Power Supply Units....287

8.5.3.1 How to Check if the Power Output of a Power Supply is Sufficient..... 287
8.5.4 Primary Power Requirements of a Communication System.....288
8.5.4.1 How to Determine the Primary Power Requirements of a Communication System..... 288

Index..... 290

1 History of changes

Changes mentioned in the following list are cumulative.

Changes in V4

Impacted Chapter	Change Description
Obsolete or end-of-life components have been removed through out the document	• myPortal to go • OpenScape Business Attendant • OpenScape Business BLF • UC Booster Server • UC Booster Card (OCAB) • X3R, X3W, X5W

1.1 History of improvements/fixes

Changes mentioned in this chapter are cumulative.

Changes in V3R3

Service case ID	Date of change	Description of change	Impacted chapters
PRB000059281	07 Feb 2024	SLAD boards cannot be used with OCPSM power supply or V3 mainboards (OCCMA/B).	Peripheral Modules (PO) on page 39

Changes in V3R2

Service case ID	Date of change	Description of change	Impacted chapters
PRB000058021, PRB000058415	22 Aug 2022	Restructured, updated and renamed Section 4, due to updates in the supported hardware components.	Supported HW Components on page 30

Changes in V3R1

Service case ID	Date of change	Description of change	Impacted chapters
PRB000051434	8 Apr. 2021	Added note about UUS per route parameter.	Network-wide Roaming on page 236
PRB000053998	11 Oct 2021	Added info about DECT phones	Multi-SLC on page 234
PRB000055651	28 Feb 2022	Added info about the silent calls	Troubleshooting on page 264

2 Introduction and Important Notes

This introduction provides you with an overview of the documentation structure. The introduction should assist you in finding information on selected topics faster. Before you begin with the installation and startup of the communication system, make sure that you have carefully read the safety information and warnings as well as the important notes.

INFO: The safety information and requirements inform you about the safety and other requirements to be observed. The important notes contain information on the emergency behavior, the standards and guidelines for the installation, and the radio frequency interference of the communication system. In addition, you will also find details on and the proper disposal and recycling of the communication system here.

2.1 About this Documentation

This documentation provides you with information on the boards and extensions for the OpenScape Business X^{TM} hardware models.

The information contained in this documentation should only be considered a guideline and does not replace any training.

This document is intended for administrators and service technicians.

For more information beyond the contents of this document, please refer to the *OpenScape Business Administrator Documentation* and the *OpenScape Business Installation Guides*.

2.1.1 Documentation and Target Groups

The documentation for OpenScape Business is intended for various target groups.

Sales and Project Planning

The following documentation is intended for sales and project planning.

- Feature Description

  This documentation describes all the features. This document is an extract from the Administrator Documentation.

Installation and Service

The following documentation is intended for service technicians.

- OpenScape Business X1, Installation Guide

  This document describes the installation of the hardware and the initial installation of OpenScape Business X1.
- OpenScape Business X5/X8, Installation Guide

  This document describes the installation of the hardware and the initial installation of OpenScape Business X5/X8.

- OpenScape Business S, Installation Guide

  This documentation describes the initial installation of the OpenScape Business S softswitch.
- OpenScape Business X1, Service Documentation

  This documentation describes the hardware of OpenScape Business X1.
- OpenScape Business X5/X8, Service Documentation

  This documentation describes the hardware of OpenScape Business X5/X8.

Administration

The following documentation is intended for administrators.

- Administrator Documentation

  This documentation describes the configuration of features that are set up using the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). The Administrator documentation is available in the system as online help.
- Configuration for Customer Administrators, Administrator Documentation

  This documentation describes the configuration of features that can be set up using the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM) with the **Basic** administrator profile.
- Manager E, Administrator Documentation

  This documentation describes the configuration of features that are set up using Manager E.

UC Clients / Telephone User Interfaces (TUI)

The following documentation is intended for UC users.

- myPortal for Desktop, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of the UC client myPortal for Desktop.
- myPortal for Outlook, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of the UC client myPortal for Outlook.
- myPortal @work, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of the UC client myPortal @work.
- Fax Printer, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of Fax Printer.
- myAgent, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of the Contact Center client myAgent.
- myReports, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of the Contact Center client myReports.
- myAttendant, User Guide

  This documentation describes the installation, configuration and operation of the attendant console myAttendant.

- UC Smart Telephone User Interface (TUI), Quick Reference Guide

  This documentation describes the voicemail phone menu of the UC solution UC Smart.
- UC Suite Telephone User Interface (TUI), Quick Reference Guide

  This documentation describes the voicemail phone menu of the UC solution UC Suite.

2.1.2 Structure of the Service Documentation

This section shows you how the content of the Service Documentation is structured. Information on the initial installation and the configuration can be found in the Administrator Documentation.

Chapter	Contents
Introduction and Important Notes	Overview of the structure this documentation, safety information and warnings and warnings, notes about behavior in the case of emergencies, and the intended use and operating conditions of the communication systems and servers
Communication systems	Description of communication systems OpenScape Business X5R and X8
Boards	Overview and description of the orderable boards
Extensions	Information on connecting auxiliary equipment
Integrated Cordless Solution	System configuration and capacity limits, base stations and their installation, guidelines for project planning
Appendix	Hardware expansion, interface ranges, cable lengths, country-specific call frequencies

2.1.3 Types of Topics

The types of topics include concepts and tasks:

Type of topic	Description
Concept	Explains the "What" and provides an overview of context and background information for specific features, etc.

Type of topic	Description
Task (operating instructions)	Describes task-oriented application cases (i.e., the "How") step-by-step and assumes familiarity with the associated concepts. Tasks can be identified by the title **How to ...**.

2.1.4 Display Conventions

This documentation uses a variety of methods to present different types of information.

Type of information	Presentation	Example
User Interface Elements	Bold	Click **OK**.
Menu sequence	>	**File** > **Exit**
Special emphasis	Bold	**Do not delete** Name.
Cross-reference text	Italics	You will find more information in the topic*Network*.
Output	Monospace font, e.g., Courier	`Command not found.`
Input	Monospace font, e.g., Courier	`Enter` LOCAL as the file name.
Key combination	Monospace font, e.g., Courier	`<Ctrl>+<Alt>+<Esc>`

2.2 Safety Information and Warnings

Safety information and warnings indicate situations that can result in death, injury, property damage, and/or data loss.

Work on the communication systems and devices should **only** be performed by personnel with proper qualifications.

Within the context of this safety information and these warnings, qualified personnel are people who are authorized to ground and label systems, devices, and trunks and put them into operation in compliance with the applicable safety regulations and standards.

Make sure you have read and noted the following safety information and warnings before installing and starting up the communication system:

Make sure you also read carefully and follow all safety information and warnings printed on the communication system and devices.

Familiarize yourself with emergency numbers.

Types of Safety Information and Warnings

This documentation uses the following levels for the different types of safety information and warning:

DANGER: Indicates an immediately dangerous situation that will cause death or serious injuries.

WARNING: Indicates a universally dangerous situation that can cause death or serious injuries.

CAUTION: Indicates a dangerous situation that can cause injuries.

NOTICE: Indicates situations that can cause property damage and/or data loss.

Additional symbols for specifying the source of danger more exactly

The following symbol is generally not used in this documentation, but may appear on the devices or packaging.



ESD - electrostatically sensitive devices

2.2.1 Warnings: Danger

"Danger" warnings indicate immediately dangerous situations that will cause death or serious injury.

DANGER: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

- Note: Voltages over 30 VAC (alternating current) or 60 VDC (direct current) are dangerous.
- Only personnel with proper qualifications or qualified electricians should perform work on the low-voltage network (<1000 VAC), and all work must comply with the national/local requirements for electrical connections.

2.2.2 Warnings: Warning

"Warnings" indicate universal dangerous situations that can cause death or serious injury.

WARNING: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

- Use separate ground wires to provide protective grounding for the OpenScape Business X5R communication system. Before you start up the system and connect the phones and phone lines, connect the communication system with a permanent earthing conductor.
- Provide protective grounding for each system box of the OpenScape Business X8 communication system with a separate ground wire. Before you start up the system and connect the phones and phone lines, connect the communication system with a permanent earthing conductor.
- Only use systems, tools and equipment which are in perfect condition. Do not use equipment with visible damage.
- Replace any damaged safety equipment (covers, labels and ground wires) immediately.
- Replace the power cable immediately if it appears to be damaged.
- The communication systems and servers should only be operated with outlets that have connected ground contacts.
- During a thunderstorm, do not connect or disconnect lines and do not install or remove boards.
- Disconnect all power supply circuits if you do not require power for certain activities (for example, when changing cables). Disconnect all the communication system's power plugs and make sure that the communication system is not supplied by another power source (uninterrupted power supply unit, for instance).

  Before starting any work, make sure that the communication system is de-energized. Never take it for granted that all circuits have reliably been disconnected from the power supply when a fuse or a main switch has been switched off.
- Expect leakage current from the telecommunications network. Disconnect all telecommunication lines from the communication system before disconnecting the prescribed ground wire from the system.
- As long as the power supply is switched on, always observe the greatest caution when performing measurements on powered components and maintenance work on PC boards and covers.

  Metallic surfaces such as mirrors are conductive. If you touch them, there is a risk of electric shocks or short circuits.

2.2.3 Warnings: Caution

"Caution" warnings indicate a dangerous situation that can result in injury.

CAUTION: Risk of explosion caused by the incorrect replacement of batteries

- Use only the approved battery packs.
- The lithium battery should only be replaced with an identical battery or one recommended by the manufacturer.

CAUTION: Fire hazard

- Only use communication lines with a conductor diameter of 0.4 mm (AWG 26) or more.
- Do not store any documents or similar flammable items in a communication system.

CAUTION: General risk of injury or accidents in the workplace

- After completing test and maintenance work, make sure that all safety equipment is re-installed in the right place and that all covers and the housing are closed.
- Install cables in such a way that they do not pose a risk of an accident (tripping), and cannot be damaged.
- When working on an open communication system or server, make sure that it is never left unattended.
- Use appropriate tools to lift heavy objects or loads.
- Check your tools regularly. Only use intact tools.
- When working on the systems, never wear loose clothing and always tie back long hair.
- Do not wear jewelry, metal watchbands or clothes with metal ornaments or rivets.
- Always wear the necessary eye protection whenever appropriate.
- Always wear a hard hat where there is a risk of injury from falling objects.
- Make sure that the work area is well lit and tidy.

2.2.4 Warnings: Note

"Note" warnings are used to indicate situations that could result in property damage and/or data loss.

The following contains important information on how to avoid property damage and/or data loss:

- Before placing the system into operation, check whether the nominal voltage of the mains power supply corresponds to the nominal voltage of the communication system or server (type plate).
- Follow these ESD measures to protect the electrostatically sensitive devices:
  - Always wear the antistatic wristband in the prescribed manner before performing any work on PC boards and modules.
  - Always place PC boards and modules on a grounded conductive base.
  - Make sure that the components of the communication system (e.g., the boards) are transported and shipped only in the appropriate packaging.
- Use only original accessories. Failure to comply with this safety information may damage the system equipment or violate safety and EMC regulations.
- Sudden changes in temperature can result in condensing humidity. If a communication system or server is transported from a cold environment to warmer areas, for example, this could result in the condensation of humidity. Wait until the communication system or server has adjusted to the ambient temperature and is completely dry before starting it up.
- Connect all cables only to the specified connection points.

- If no emergency backup power supply is available or if no switchover to emergency analog phones is possible in the event of a power failure, then no emergency calls can be made via the communication system following a power failure.
- Before starting wall mounting, check that the wall has sufficient load bearing capacity. Always use suitable installation and mounting materials to mount the communication systems and devices securely.
- Do not allow easily flammable materials to be stored in or near the room where the communication system is installed.

2.2.5 Country-specific Safety Information

Here, you will find information on the specific safety precautions to be observed when installing, starting up and operating the communication systems in certain countries.

2.2.5.1 Safety Information for Australia

The following safety precautions must always be observed when installing, starting up and operating the OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S in Australia:

- The OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S communication systems must be installed and serviced only by authorized personnel.
- OpenScape Business wall systems must be installed near the mains socket outlet that supplies power to the respective communication system. The wall socket shall be readily accessible. The integrity of the wall socket must be assured.
- The OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S communication systems must be configured to allow emergency calls (for example, 000) to be made at all times.
- If no emergency backup power supply is available or if no switchover to emergency analog phones (trunk failure transfer) is possible in the event of a power failure, then no emergency calls can be made via the communication system following a power failure).
- Music on Hold and paging devices must be connected to the communication system via a Line Isolation Unit approved by the Australian Communications Authority (ACA).

2.2.5.2 Safety Information for Brazil

The following safety precautions must always be observed when installing, starting up and operating the OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S in Brazil:

- The use of the outlet strip with overvoltage protection with part number C39334-Z7052-C33 is absolutely mandatory. The power supply of the OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S communication systems must be passed through an outlet strip with overvoltage protection.
- The use of shielded Ethernet cables for the LAN/WAN interfaces/ports of the OCCL, OCCM, OCCMB, OCCMA and OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR mainboards is absolutely mandatory.

2.2.5.3 Safety Information for the U.S.

The following safety precautions must always be observed when installing, starting up and operating the OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S communication systems in the United States:

- Disruption of the Network and T1

  When communication systems are networked using T1 (1.544 Mbit/s), the telecommunications company (Federal Communications Commission (FCC)) must be notified whenever a communication system is removed from the grid.

  If any of the communication systems of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG described in this documentation disrupts the operation of the public telecommunications network, the telecommunications company is entitled to temporarily block access to the outside line. In general, the telecommunications company will inform you about this in advance. If this is not possible, you will receive notification at the earliest possible time. In this context, you will also be informed that you can lodge a complaint with the telecommunications company.
- Telephone Company Facility Changes

  The telecommunication company is entitled to adapt its own equipment, devices, operating procedures, and processes as necessary; Such modifications may impair the operation of your communication systems. Under normal circumstances, you should be notified in advance so you can maintain uninterrupted telephone service.
- Nonlive Voice Equipment

  Nonlive voice equipment, such as music-on-hold devices and voice recorders must be approved and released by Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG and registered in accordance with the rules and regulations of Subpart C of the FCC Rules, Part 68.

  Unreleased devices for voice playback may only be connected through protective circuitry that is approved and released by Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG and registered in accordance with the rules and regulations in Subpart C of the FCC Rules, Part 68.
- Ringer Equivalence Number REN

  The Ringer Equivalence Number (REN) is used to determine the number of devices that can be connected to a telephone line so that all the devices ring when that telephone number is called. In most areas, but not all, the sum of the RENs of all devices connected to a line should not exceed five. Contact the local telecommunication company to determine the maximum REN for your calling area.
- New Local Area and CO Access Codes

  Least Cost routing (LCR) must be configured to automatically recognize and take changes in local area codes and CO access codes into account. Otherwise, these codes will not be usable for calls when changes occur.
- Hearing Aid Compatibility

  Emergency phones and public phones (installed in common areas such as lobbies, hospital rooms, elevators, and hotel rooms, for example) must have handsets that are compatible with magnetically coupled hearing aids.

Hearing-impaired individuals who are not in common areas must be provided with hearing-aid compatible handsets, if needed.

All digital phones from Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG manufactured after August 16, 1989, are hearing aid compatible and comply with FCC Rules, Part 68, Section 68.316 and 68.317.

- Programmed Dialer features

  When you program emergency numbers or make test calls to emergency numbers with programmed dialer features using products by Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG, stay on the line and briefly explain to the dispatcher the reason for the call before hanging up. These activities should be performed during off-peak hours, such early morning or late evening.

- Connecting Off-Premises Station Facilities

  Customers who intend to connect off-premises station (OPS) facilities must inform the telecommunications company of the OPS class for which the equipment is registered and the connection desired.

- Direct Inward Dialing Answer Supervision

  Customers who operate any of the communication systems from Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG described in this documentation without providing proper answer supervision are in violation of Part 68 of the FCC rules.

  Every communication system of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG described in this documentation returns proper answer supervision to the public switched telephone network (PSTN) when DID calls are:

  – answered by the called station.
  – answered by an attendant.
  – routed to an announcement administered by the customer.

  In addition, every communication system of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG described in this documentation also returns proper answer supervision on all DID calls forwarded to the PSTN. Permissible exceptions are when:

  – A call is not answered.
  – A busy tone is received.
  – A congestion tone (reorder tone) is received.

- Equal Access Requirements

  Call aggregators with an increased volume of traffic (such as hotels, hospitals, airports, schools, and so on) must provide end users equal access to the providers of their choice. The current equal access codes (also known as Carrier Access Codes, CACs) are 10xxx and 101xxxx, and 800/888 and 950, where xxx or xxxx represents the provider code.

  To select the provider of choice for a call, the user dials a provider-specific access code before dialing the called party number. Equal access is also obtained by dialing the 800/888 or 950 code of the provider of choice.

  Every communication system of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG described in this documentation is capable of providing user access to interstate providers through the use of equal access codes.

  Modifications by aggregators to alter these capabilities are a violation of the Telephone Operator Consumer Services Improvement Act of 1990 and Part 68 of the FCC Rules.

2.2.5.4 Safety Information for Canada



DANGER: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Only personnel with proper qualifications or qualified electricians should perform work on the low-voltage network (<1000 VAC) and all work must comply with the national/local requirements for electrical connections.

The following safety precautions must always be observed when installing, starting up and operating the OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S in Canada:

- Ringer Equivalence Number REN

  The Ringer Equivalence Number (REN) defines how many devices can be connected to a telephone line at the same time. The termination of an interface may consist of any combination of devices subject only to the requirement that the sum of the RENs of all the devices does not exceed five.
- Restrictions for connecting devices

  The Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) label identifies certified equipment. This certification means that the equipment meets certain requirements with regard to the protection, operation and security of telecommunication networks. The requirements are documented in the Terminal Equipment Technical Requirements. Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) provides no assurances that certified devices will always operate to the satisfaction of the customer.

  Before installing the equipment and components described in this documentation, it must be ensured that connections to the facilities of the local telecommunications company are permitted. The communication systems and servers must also be installed using an acceptable method of connection. The customer should be aware that compliance with these conditions may not prevent degradation of performance in some situations.

  Repairs to certified equipment should be coordinated by a service technician designated by the manufacturer or supplier. Any repairs or alterations made by the user to any of the equipment or components described in this documentation, or any equipment malfunctions, may give the telecommunications company cause to request the user to disconnect the equipment.

  To ensure their own safety, users must verify that the electrical ground connections of the power supply, telephone lines and the metallic water pipe system, if present, are interconnected. This precaution may be particularly important in rural areas.

2.3 Important Notes

The important notes inform you about emergency procedures and the proper disposal, recycling, intended use and operating conditions of the communication systems and servers. In addition, they also include details concerning the standards and guidelines for the installation, the radio interference characteristics of the communication systems, and data protection and data security.

2.3.1 Emergencies

This section provides information on how to proceed in an emergency.

What To Do In An Emergency

First Aid

Calling for Help

Reporting Accidents

- In the event of an accident, remain calm and controlled.
- Always switch off the power supply before you touch an accident victim.
- If you are not able to immediately switch off the power supply, only touch the victim with non-conductive materials (such as a wooden broom handle), and first of all try to isolate the victim from the power supply.
- Be familiar with basic first aid procedures for electrical shock. A fundamental knowledge of the various resuscitation methods if the victim has stopped breathing or if the victim's heart is no longer beating, as well as first aid for treating burns, is absolutely necessary in such emergencies.
- If the victim is not breathing, immediately perform mouth-to-mouth or mouth-to-nose resuscitation.
- If you have appropriate training, immediately perform heart massage if the victim's heart is not beating.

Immediately call an ambulance or an emergency physician. Provide the following information in the following sequence:

- Where did the accident happen?
- What happened?
- How many people were injured?
- What type of injuries?
- Wait for questions.
- Immediately report all accidents, near accidents and potential sources of danger to your manager.
- Report all electrical shocks, no matter how small.

2.3.2 Proper Use

The communication systems and servers may only be used as described in this documentation and only in conjunction with add-on devices and components recommended and approved by Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG.

The prerequisites for the proper use of the communication systems and servers include proper transportation, storage, installation, startup, operation and maintenance of the system.

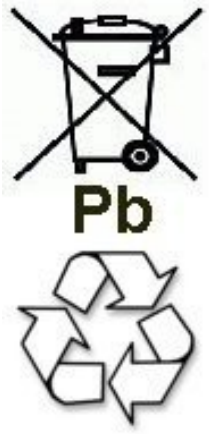
NOTICE: Clean the housing of the communication system and server only with a soft, slightly damp cloth. Do not use any abrasive cleaners or scouring pads.

2.3.3 Correct Disposal and Recycling

Please read the information on the correct disposal and recycling of electrical and electronic equipment and old batteries.



All electrical and electronic products should be disposed of separately from the municipal waste stream via designated collection facilities appointed by the government or the local authorities. The correct disposal and separate collection of your old appliance will help prevent potential negative consequences for the environment and human health. It is a precondition for reuse and recycling of used electrical and electronic equipment. For more detailed information about disposal of your old appliance, please contact your city office, waste disposal service, the shop where you purchased the product or your sales representative. The statements quoted above are only fully valid for equipment which is installed and sold in the countries of the European Union and is covered by the directive 2012/19/EU. Countries outside the European Union may have other regulations regarding the disposal of electrical and electronic equipment.



Old batteries that bear this logo are recyclable and must be included in the recycling process. Old batteries that are not recycled must be disposed of as hazardous waste in compliance with all regulations.

2.3.4 Installation Standards and Guidelines

This section provides information on the specifications you must comply with when connecting the communication systems and servers to the power supply circuit and when using shielded cabling for LAN and WAN connectors.

2.3.4.1 Connecting OpenScape Office X to the Power Supply Circuit

The OpenScape Business X communication systems have been approved for connection to TN-S power supply systems. They can also be connected to a TN-C-S power supply system in which the PEN conductor is divided into a

ground wire and a neutral wire. TN-S and TN-C-S systems are defined in the IEC 60364-1 and IEC60364-5-51 standard.

Only qualified electricians should perform any work that may be required on the low-voltage network. These installation activities to connect the communication systems must be performed in compliance with IEC 60364-1 and IEC 60364-4-41 or any corresponding legal norms or national regulations.

2.3.4.2 Connecting OpenScape Business S to the Power Supply Circuit

For information regarding the connection of OpenScape Business S to the power supply circuit, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation for the server PC and the other components.

Only qualified electricians should perform any work that may be required on the low-voltage network. These installation activities to connect OpenScape Business S must be performed in compliance with IEC 60364-1 and IEC 60364-4-41 or any corresponding legal norms or national regulations (for example in the U.S. and in Canada).

2.3.4.3 Shielded Cabling for LAN and WAN Connections of OpenScape Business X

Compliance with CE requirements on electromagnetic compatibility in the OpenScape Business X communication systems and their LAN and WAN connections is subject to the following conditions:

- The communication systems should only be operated using shielded connection cables. This means that a shielded Category 5 (CAT.5) cable with a length of at least 3 m should be used between the shielded LAN and WAN sockets of the communication systems and the building installation port or the external active component port. The cable shield must be grounded at the building installation end or the external active component end (connection to the building’s potential equalization terminal).
- A shielded Category 5 (CAT.5) cable should also be used for shorter connections with external active components (LAN switch or similar). However, the active component must feature a shielded LAN connection with a grounded shield connection (connection to the building’s potential equalization terminal).
- The shield properties of the cable components should at least satisfy the requirements of the European standard EN 50173-1*) "Information technology - Generic cabling systems" (and all references specified).***)
- Building installations that are fitted with shielded symmetrical copper cables throughout in accordance with the Class-D requirements**) of EN 50173-1 satisfy the above condition.***)

---

*) The European standard EN 50173-1 is derived from the international standard ISO/IEC 11801.

**) Class-D is reached, for instance, if Category-5 (CAT.5) components (cables, wall outlets, connection cables, etc.) are installed.

***) UTP cables (U.S. standard EIA/TIA 568 A/B) are the most widely used cables on the North American market; this has the following implications for the LAN and WAN connections in communication systems: The systems may only be operated with shielded connection cables. This means that a shielded Category 5 (CAT.5) cable with a length of at least 3 m should be used between the shielded LAN and WAN sockets

2.3.4.4 Fire Safety Requirements

Fire safety requirements are defined on a country-specific basis in the building regulations. Please follow the valid regulations for your country.

To ensure the legal fire protection and EMC requirements, operate the OpenScape Business X communication systems only when closed. The system may only be opened temporarily for installation and maintenance purposes.

OpenScape Business system cables comply with the requirements of international norm IEC 60332-1 regarding flammability. The following norms contain similar requirements regarding cables:

IEC 60332-1 Note: IEC 60332-1 is equivalent to test method UL VW-1	EN 60332-1-1 and EN 60332-2-1	DIN EN 60332-1-1 (VDE 0482-332-1-1) and DIN EN 60332-2-1 (VDE 0482-332-2-1)

The division responsible for project planning and service must check whether the IEC 60332-1 norm complies sufficiently with the relevant building regulation and any other applicable regulations.

2.3.4.5 Lightning Protection Requirements

The protection of communication systems against high-energy surges requires a low-impedance ground connection in accordance with the specifications in the *OpenScape Business Installation Guide*.

NOTICE: Once a communication system has been grounded, check the low-impedance ground connection of the system using the ground conductor of the mains power supply circuit and the low-impedance connection (of the additional permanently-connected protective ground conductor) to the building's potential equalization bus.

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

Telecom lines which are over 500m in length or which must leave the building must be conducted through an additional external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by the professional installation of ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

---

of the communication systems and the building installation port or the external active component port. The cable shield must be grounded at the building installation end or the external active component end (connection to the building’s potential equalization terminal).

Without this additional primary protection, lightning could irreparably damage the boards. This can cause the entire communication system to fail or result in components overheating (Fire hazard).

2.3.4.6 Markings for OpenScape Business X



The compliance of the equipment according to EU directives is confirmed by the CE mark. This Declaration of Conformity and, where applicable, other existing declarations of conformity as well as further information on regulations that restrict the usage of substances or affect the declaration of substances used in products can be found in the Unify Expert WIKI at http://wiki.unify.com under the section “Declarations of Conformity”.

2.3.5 Notes on Electromagnetic and Radio Frequency Interference of OpenScape Business X

The OpenScape Business X communication systems are Class B devices in accordance with EN 55032.

2.3.6 Data Protection and Data Security

Please note the details below with respect to protecting data and ensuring privacy.

The communication systems and servers described in this documentation process and use personal data for purposes such as call detail recording, displays, and customer data acquisition.

In Germany, the processing and use of such data is subject to various regulations, including those of the Federal Data Protection Law (Bundesdatenschutzgesetz, BDSG). For other countries, please follow the appropriate national laws.

The aim of data protection is to protect the rights of individuals from being adversely affected by use of their personal data.

In addition, the aim of data protection is to prevent the misuse of data when it is processed and to ensure that one’s own interests and the interests of other parties which need to be protected are not affected.

Employees of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG are bound to safeguard trade secrets and personal data under the terms of the company’s work rules.

In order to ensure that the statutory requirements are consistently met during service – whether on-site or remote – you should always observe the following

rules. You will not only protect the interests of your and our customers, you will also avoid personal consequences.

A conscientious and responsible approach helps protect data and ensure privacy.

Go through the product specific security checklist with the customer and document any deviations.

More specific:

- Ensure that only authorized persons have access to customer data.
- Take full advantage of password assignment options; never give passwords to an unauthorized person orally or in writing.
- Ensure that no unauthorized person is able to process (store, modify, transmit, disable, delete) or use customer data in any way.
- Prevent unauthorized persons from gaining access to storage media such as backup CDs and DVDs or log printouts. This applies to service calls as well as to storage and transport.
- Ensure that storage media which are no longer required are completely destroyed. Ensure that no sensitive documents are left unprotected.
- Work closely with your customer contact; this promotes trust and reduces your workload.

2.3.7 Technical Regulations and Conformity of OpenScape Business X

Details on how the OpenScape Business X communication systems meet conformity requirements can be found here.

2.3.7.1 CE Conformity

The CE certification is based on: 2014/35/EU - Low Voltage Directive (LVD); (Official Journal of the EU L96, 29.03.2014, p. 357-374) 2014/30/EU - Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC); (Official Journal of the EU L96, 29.03.2014, p. 79-106) 2011/65/EU - Restriction of the use of certain Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS); (Official Journal of the EU L174, 01.07.2011, p. 88–110)

	Standards reference
Safety	EN 62368-1
Electromagnetic Compatibility EMC	EN55032 (EMC Emission) EN55024 (EMC Immunity Residential)

2.3.7.2 Conformity with US and Canadian Standards

	Standards reference
Safety USA and Canada	CSA/UL 62368-1
EMC Emission Canada	ICES-003 Issue 6 Class B

	Standards reference
EMC Emission USA	FCC 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class B

FCC Registration Number and Power Consumption

A label on the rear of the housing of the communication systems identifies the FCC registration number, the ringer equivalence number (REN), and other information. Upon request, this information may be disclosed to the telecommunication company.

2.3.7.3 Conformity with International Standards

	Standards reference
Safety	IEC 60950-1 and IEC 62368-1
EMC Emission	CISPR 32

2.3.8 Operating Conditions

Note the environmental and mechanical conditions for operating the OpenScape Business X and OpenScape Business S communication systems.

2.3.8.1 Operating Conditions for OpenScape Business X

The environmental and mechanical conditions for operating the OpenScape Business X communication systems are specified.

Environmental Operating Conditions

Operating limits:

- Room temperature: + 5 to + 40 °C (41 to 104 °F)
- Absolute humidity: 1 to 25 g H_2O/m^3
- Relative humidity: 5 to 80%

Ventilation of the communication systems is by convection only.

NOTICE: Damage caused by local temperature increases

Avoid exposing the communication systems to direct sunlight and other sources of heat.

NOTICE: Damage caused by condensation due to humidity

Avoid any condensation of humidity on or in the communication systems before or during operation under all circumstances.

A communication system must be completely dry before you put it into service.

Mechanical Operating Conditions

The communication systems are intended for stationary use.

2.3.8.2 Operating Conditions for OpenScape Business S

For details on the environmental and mechanical conditions for operating OpenScape Business S, please also refer to the manufacturer documentation of the server PCs and the other components.

3 Communication Systems

The various communication systems of the OpenScape Business communications platform offer a high degree of flexibility in terms of functionality and design.

Overview of Communication Systems

- OpenScape Business X5R

  Communication system which comes in a 19-inch rack housing and can be installed in a 19-inch rack, as a standalone unit (desktop operation) or wall mounted.
- OpenScape Business X8

  Modular communication system which can be used as a one-box system (base box) or two-box system (base box + expansion box). OpenScape Business X8 can be installed as a standalone unit or mounted in a 19-inch rack.
- OpenScape Business S

  Softswitch (software-based UC solution) that is platform-independent and can be operated on a Linux server.

  For information on OpenScape Business S, please refer to the *OpenScape Business*, *Administrator Documentation* and the *OpenScape Business* S, *Installation Guide.*

3.1 OpenScape Business X5R

The OpenScape Business X5R is a communication system in a 19-inch rack mount case that can be mounted in a 19-inch rack mount cabinet, as a standalone unit (desktop operation) or as a wall-mounted unit.



Figure 1: OpenScape Business X5R

OpenScape Business X5R has five slot levels, which can be equipped as follows:

- Slot levels 1 through 3: each slot level provides slots for two peripheral boards
- Slot level 4: slot for the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard

- Slot level 5: slots for three options

The front panel of the mainboard provides several RJ45 jacks for connecting telephones, trunks, LAN switches, etc.

The power supply (OCPSM) is located in the rear part of the 19" rack housing. No further components are required for permanent AC power supply operation. To maintain short-term battery emergency operation after a power failure, an UPS should be connected.

Construction data

- Dimensions (height x width x depth): approx. 155 mm x 440 mm x 380 mm
- Height units for 19’’ rack-mount installation: 4
- Weight: approx. 8 kg

3.2 OpenScape Business X8

OpenScape Business X8 is a modular communication system that can be used as a one-box system (base box) or a two-box system (base box + expansion box). OpenScape Business X8 can be installed as a standalone unit or mounted in a 19-inch rack.



Figure 2: OpenScape Business X8

The base box has nine slots and the expansion box has thirteen slots for peripheral boards.

The central control board OCCL has a fixed slot (slot 6, only in the base box).

Depending on your requirements, up to three LUNA2/LUNA3 power supply units can be used in the base box and up to four in the expansion box. LUNA2 supports the battery management functions for the old OpenScape Business Powerbox and supports the DC input option. LUNA3 will support AC operation

only. The OpenScape Business Powerbox and DC input operation will not be support anymore.

There are several options for connecting phones, CO trunks, etc. with OpenScape Business X8:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or an external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units).
- Connector panels with 24 RJ45 jacks for direct connection of telephones, trunks, etc. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane.
- For U.S. only: Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane.

The type of connection used will be decided in consultation with the customer on conclusion of the agreement. The system boxes will be delivered accordingly with or without clipped-on connector panels.

Construction data

- Dimensions (height x width x depth): approx. 490 mm x 440 mm x 430 mm
- Height units for 19'' rack-mount installation: 11
- Weight, including cabinet feet:
  - Base box: approx. 16.5 kg
  - Expansion box: approx. 15 kg

Ringer Equivalence Number (type plate)

- Base box:
  - 6 A / 110 VAC

    3 A / 230 VAC
  - 50 - 60 Hz

  Expansion box:
  - 8 A / 110 VAC

    4 A / 230 VAC
  - 50 - 60 Hz

4 Supported HW Components

The OpenScape Business V3R2 SW supports a variety of system units, mainboards, peripheral boards, modules and devices (hereinafter referred to as HW components). This variety of supported HW components is enhanced with some more that are currently in the product phase out stage or are no longer in production and have already been replaced by successor modules/devices.

Technical support will be provided for HW components from the current product portfolio and discontinued HW components that have not yet reached the end of HW/SW support.

In the case of SW malfunctions, which are combined with HW components that have reached the end of HW/SW support or are no longer being built, the affected HW components must be replaced by the successor components from the current portfolio or by an adequate software solution.

In the event of HW malfunctions at components that are no longer built, repaired and are also unavailable as spare parts, the affected components should be replaced with the successor components from the current product portfolio.

The following is an overview of the HW components that are currently in the portfolio and supported by OpenScape Business V3R2 SW, as well as the components that are being discontinued and no longer supported.

So, the HW components of an OpenScape Business communication platform can be categorized as follows:

- **System units**

  The term "system unit" refers to the system housing including the "backplane" to connect the modules and the power supply. System Units are equipped with central boards and modules as well as peripheral boards.

  There are dependencies between the system housing and the modules that can be operated in it. HW components of the current portfolio are guaranteed to work together. When migrating from older systems, the compatibility of the boards must be checked.
- **Central modules**

  The mainboards as well as the central option modules of the systems are grouped under the central modules.
- **Peripheral modules**

  Peripheral modules include trunk modules (S_0, S_{2M} interfaces), subscriber modules (a/b, S_0, $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces).
- **HW options**

  Some OpenScape Business features require special HW extensions for the system. These extensions are called HW options.
- **Special HW kits**

  For special extensions of OpenScape Business, certain HW components must be replaced or additionally installed in the system. The HW components required for specific tasks have been grouped into kits.

NOTICE: Changes in the course of the product further development are possible at any time. These are communicated via sales circulars.

4.1 HW Components of the Current Product Portfolio

HW components, that are in the current product portfolio, are supported by the **OpenScape Business V3R2** SW.

Technical support is provided for these HW components in case of problems.

4.1.1 Systems Units

System units actualize the system housing, which includes the "backplane" to connect the modules and the power supply.

NOTICE: Only the power supply units listed in the table below and those listed under *Boards being phased out* (see *OpenScape Business, Administrator Documentation, Migration*) ensure the safe operation of all communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform. Any power supply units not listed there must be replaced.

Table 1: System Units

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
X5 Rack System			
X5R System Box	S30777-U776-X911	X5R	OpenScape Business X5R system box, rack-mount with CUX5R backplane and OCPSM power supply
CUX5R	S30804-Q5397-Z	X5R	Backplane for X5 rack mount system
OCPSM	S30122-H7757-X S30122-H7757-H	X5R	Power supply for X5 system
X8 System Box			
X8 System Box	S30777-U778-X	X8	OpenScape Business X8 System Box, stackable with 9 slot backplane and 2 x LUNA2 power supply
Backplane System Box	S30804-Q5392-X10	X8	Backplane with 9 slots for X8 system box
LUNA2	S30122-K7686-X1	X8	Power supply for X8 system and expansion box
LUNA3	S30122-K7686-L103-1	X8	Power supply for X8 system and expansion box

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
X8 Expansion Box			
X8 Expansion Box	S30777-U779-X	X8	OpenScape Business X8 Expansion box, stackable with 13 slot backplane, DBSAP module plus cable and 2 x LUNA2 power supply
X8 Expansion Box	S30777-U779-X10-1	X8	OpenScape Business X8 Expansion box, stackable with 13 slot backplane, DBSAP module plus cable and 2 x LUNA3 power supply
Backplane Expansion Box	S30804-Q5393-X10	X8	Backplane with 13 slots for X8 expansion box
DBSAP	S30807-Q6722-X	X8	Connection module to system box for HDLC, PCM and clock signals
LUNA2	S30122-H7686-X1	X8	Power supply for X8 system and expansion box
LUNA3	S30122-K7686-L103-1	X8	Power supply for X8 system and expansion box

4.1.2 Central Modules and Option Modules

The term central modules and central option modules covers the mainboards and the option modules that can be plugged onto the mainboards.

Table 2: Central Modules and Option Modules

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
V3 Mainboards			
OCCLA	S30810-K2966-X200	X8	Advanced mainboard with one WAN and twoLAN interfaces
OCCMAR	S30810-K2965-R200	X5R	Advanced mainboard Advanced with one WAN and two LAN interfaces, 8 $U_{P0/E}$ and 4a/b subscriber line interfaces Requires SW version 3R1 or higher
OCCMBR	S30810-K2965-R100	X5R	Basic mainboard with one WAN and two LAN interfaces, 8 $U_{P0/E}$ and 4a/b subscriber line interfaces Requires SW version 3R1 or higher

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
Central Option Modules			
CMAe	S30807-Q6957-X	X5R	Provisioning of ADPCM conversion and echo cancellation for the integrated cordless solution (CMI). Usable for OCCS, OCCM, OCCMR, OCCMB, OCCMBR, OCCMA, and OCCMAR mainboards (DECT Light) or SLMU board.
OCCBL	S30807-Q6956-X1	X5R X8	Provision of up to 40 additional DSP channels (requires SW version 3R1 or higher)
OCCBH	S30807-Q6956-X2	X5R X8	Provision of up to 120 additional DSP channels (requires SW version 3R1 or higher)

4.1.3 Peripheral Modules

Modules that are used for connection of trunks (BRI (S0), PRI(S2m)) subscribers (a/b, BRI, UP0E) and for cordless devices (DECT) are referred as peripheral modules.

Table 3: Peripheral Modules

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
DIUT2	S30810-Q2226-X100	X8	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with two S_{M2} interfaces
DIUT3	S30810-Q2238-X100	X8	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with two S_{M2} interfaces
SLAV8R	S30810-H2963-Z200	X5R	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
SLAV16R	S30810-H2963-Z	X5R	Analog subscriber line module with 16 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
SLMAV8N	S30810-Q2227-X300	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
SLMAV24N	S30810-Q2227-X400	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 24 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
SLMU	S30810-Q2344-X100	X8	Digital subscriber line module with 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces
SLU8NR	S30817-K922-Z401	X5R	Digital subscriber line module with 8 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
STLSX4R	S30810-K2944-Z	X5R	Digital trunk or tie-traffic board/subscriber line module with two S_0 interfaces
STMD3	S30810-Q2217-X10	X8	Digital trunk or tie-traffic board/subscriber line module with eight S_0 interfaces
TCASR-2 For selected countries only	S30810-K2945-X	X5R	Digital trunk board with 2 CAS (Channel Associated Signaling) interfaces
TLANI4R	S30810-K2953-X200	X5R	Analog trunk board with 4 a/b interfaces; supports CLIP and call detail recording with 12/16 kHz pulses
TLANI4R For Brazil only	S30810-K2953-X282	X5R	Analog trunk board with 4 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
TMANI	S30810-Q2327-X	X8	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces; supports CLIP and call detail recording with 12/16 kHz pulses
TMANI For international markets only	S30810-Q2327-X1	X8	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
TMANI For Brazil only	S30810-Q2327-X82	X8	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP
TMCAS2 For selected countries only	S30810-Q2946-X	X8	Digital trunk board with 2 CAS (Channel Associated Signaling) interfaces
TMDID For selected countries only	S30810-Q2197-T	X8	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces, supports direct inward dialing from the central office (CO)
TS2RN Not for U.S.:	S30810-K2913-Z300	X5R	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with one S_{2M} interface
TST1R For selected countries only	S30810-K2919-Z	X5R	Digital trunk board with 1 T1 interface

4.1.4 Options

Some features of OpenScape Business require special HW extensions of the system. These extensions are referred to as options. Subsequent HW options are currently available.

Table 4: Options

Option	Part Number	Used in	Function
BS5	S30807-U5497-X20	X5R X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless Solution(Supported from V3R0)
PFT4	S30777-Q540-X	X8	Switching of up to 4 analog CO trunks to up to 4 analog phones in the event of a power failure
REALS	S30807-Q6629-X	X8	Switchover from an analog trunk to an analog phone in the event of a power failure Four relays (actuators) for special connections, such as door openers
STRBR	S30817-H932-Z	X5R	STRBR module with 4 potential-free contacts and 4 sensor inputs for the realization of: Door opener function, messenger call, general inquiry etc. Incl. connection cable for OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard
TFE-S	S30122-K7696-T313	X5R X8	Adapter box with amplifier for connecting an entrance telephone (external box)

4.1.5 Special Kits and Other

For special extensions of OpenScape Business certain hardware components must be replaced or additionally installed in the system. The hardware components required for certain tasks have been combined in kits.

Currently the following kits are available for OpenScape Business extensions:

Table 5: Special Kits and Other

Board	Part Number	Used in	Function
Fan Kit	C39117-A7003-B612 (L30251-U600-A924 L30251-U600-A926)	X5R	X5R fan kit Required once if 3 or more SLAxx16R line cards are installed See service manual for country-specific exceptions
Fan Kit	C39117-A7003-B613 (L30251-U600-A927)	X8	X8 fan kit Required when using analog subscriber card in slot 5 and/or slot 7 with X8 systems with V3 mainboard
OpenScape Business Rack PSU Upgrade	C39165-A7021-D6 (L30251-U600-A986)	X5R	OCPSM for replacement of UPSC-DR in Open Scape Business X5R

4.2 Phased Out HW Components

HW components that are in the product phase out stage or have already been phased out, can no longer be ordered. However, the operation of phased out HW components in the OpenScape Business communication platform is technically not actively prevented and is still possible in many cases.

Technical support is no longer provided for these HW components in case of problems. So, if a problem occurs these HW components must be replaced by successor components from the current product portfolio.

When the OpenScape Business SW or HW is technically enhanced, the phased out HW components are no longer considered. As a result these these HW components can no longer be operated from a certain HW or SW version on and so they must be exchanged against the successor of the current portfolio.

4.2.1 System Units (PO)

Table 6: System Units (PO)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
X3 Wall System				
X3W System Box	S30777-U775-X501	X3W	OpenScape Business X3W system box, wall-mount with CUP backplane and UPSC-D power supply	X3W System Box (S30777-U775-X511)
CUP	S30777-Q751-X	X3W	Backplane for X3W wall mount system	

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
UPSC-D	S30122-H5660-X301 S30122-K5660-M321	X3W X5W	Power supply for X3W, X5W systems	OCPSM Upgrade Wall (S30777-U777-X711)
X5 Wall System				
X5W System Box	S30777-U777-X701	X5W	OpenScape Business X5W system box, wall-mount with CUC backplane and UPSC-D power supply	X5W System Box (S30777-U777-X711)
CUC	S30777-Q750-X	X5W	Backplane for X5W wall mount system	
UPSC-D	S30122-H5660-X301 S30122-K5660-M321	X3W X5W	Power supply for X3W, X5W systems	OCPSM Upgrade Wall (S30777-U777-X711)
X3 Rack System				
X3R System Box	S30777-U774-X901	X3R	OpenScape Business X3R system box, rackmount with CUPR backplane and UPSC-DR power supply	X3R System Box (S30777-U774-X911)
CUPR	S30777-Q751-X	X3R	Backplane for X3R wall mount system	
UPSC-DR	S30122-H7373-X901 S30122-K7373-M921	X3R X5R	Power supply for X3R, X5R systems	OCPSM Upgrade Rack (C39165-A7021-D6)
X5 Rack System				
X5R System Box	S30777-U776-X901	X5R	OpenScape Business X5R system box, rackmount with CUCR backplane and UPSC-DR power supply	X5R System Box (S30777-U776-X911)
CUCR	S30777-Q750-Z	X5R	Backplane for X5R wall mount system	
UPSC-DR	S30122-H7373-X901 S30122-K7373-M921	X3R X5R	Power supply for X3R, X5R systems	OCPSM Upgrade Rack (C39165-A7021-D6)
Powerbox	S30777-U780-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W	Uninterruptable power supply	No follow up

4.2.2 Central Modules and Option Modules (PO)

Table 7: Central Modules and Option Modules (PO)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
V2 Mainboards				
OCCL	S30810-Q2962-X	X8	Mainboard (central control board)	Successor board is: OCCLA (S30810-K2966-X200)
OCCM	S30810-Q2959-X	X3W X5W	Mainboard (central control board) with one WAN and two LAN interfaces	Successor boards are: • OCCMB (S30810-K2965-W100) • OCCMA (S30810-K2965-W200)
OCCMR	S30810-K2959-Z	X3R X5R	Mainboard (central control board) with one WAN and two LAN interfaces	Successor boards are: • OCCMBR (S30810-K2965-R100) • OCCMAR (S30810-K2965-R200)
Central Option Modules				
CMA	S30807-Q6931-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W	Submodule for DECT Light	Function in SW version V3Rx only with V2 mainboards not with V3 mainboards Replaced by CMAe (S30807-Q6957-X)
EXMR	S30122-K7403-T	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Enables the connection of an external music source, A-law version	Function integrated in V3 mainboards OCCMB, OCCMBR, OCCMA, OCCMAR or OCCLA
EXMR	S30122-K7403-T103	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Enables the connection of an external music source, µ-law version	Function integrated in V3 mainboards OCCMB, OCCMBR, OCCMA, OCCMAR or OCCLA

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
OCAB	S30807-Q6950-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Provision of UC Suite and prerequisite for Open Directory Service and the connection of external applications to the CSTA interface	Replacement by V3 mainboards OCCMB, OCCMBR, OCCMA, OCCMAR or OCCLA depending on the system. V3R1 or higher is required
OCCB1	S30807-Q6949-X100	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Provision of up to 40 additional DSP channels	Successor board is OCCBL (S30807-Q6956-X1) For OCCBL SW version V3R1 or higher is required
OCCB3	S30807-Q6949-X100	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Provision of up to 120 additional DSP channels	Successor board is OCCBH (S30807-Q6956-X2) For OCCBH SW version V3R1 or higher is required
STRB	S30817-H932-A	X3W X5W	STRB module with 4 potential-free contacts and 4 sensor inputs	Successor board is STRB (S30817-H932-M)

4.2.3 Peripheral Modules (PO)

Table 8: Peripheral Modules (PO)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
4SLA	S30810-Q2925-X100	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 4 a/b interfaces	SLAV4 (S30810-H2963-X100)
4SLA	S30810-Q2923-X200	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 4 a/b interfaces	SLAV4 (S30810-H2963-X100)
8SLA	S30810-Q2925-X	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces	SLAV8 (S30810-H2963-X200)
8SLA	S30810-Q2923-X100	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces	SLAV8 (S30810-H2963-X200)
8SLAR	S30810-K2925-Z	X3R X5R	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces	SLAV8R (S30810-H2963-Z200)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
16SLA	S30810-Q2923-X	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 16 a/b interfaces	SLAV16 (S30810-H2963-X)
DIU2U	S30810-Q2216-X	X8	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with two T1 interfaces	DIUT2 (S30810-Q2226-X100)
DIUN2	S30810-Q2196-X	X8	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with two S_{2M} interfaces	DIUT2 (S30810-Q2226-X100)
MMP3R	S30122-K7731-Z	X3R X5R	MP3 player for Music On Hold, A-law version	
MPPI-USB EXM	S30122-X8005-X11	X3R X3W X5R X5W	Provision of MoH (music on hold) and announcements, with audio input for external devices	
MUSIC plugin module	S30122-K7275-T	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Ring voltage generator	No follow-up board
SLA16N	S30810-Q2929-X100	X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 16 a/b interfaces	Requires slot 10 of CUC (S30777-Q750-X) Cannot be used in combination with OCPSM power supply or with V3 mainboards OCCMB and OCCMA No follow-up board
SLA24N	S30810-Q2929-X	X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 24 a/b interfaces	Requires slot 10 of CUC (S30777-Q750-X) Cannot be used in combination with OCPSM power supply or with V3 mainboards OCCMB and OCCMA No follow-up board

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
SLAD4	S30810-Q2956-X100	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 4 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP	Cannot be used in conjunction with OCPSM power supply or V3 mainboards (OCCMA/B) Successor: SLAV4 (S30810-H2963-X100)
SLAD8	S30810-Q2956-X200	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP	Cannot be used in conjunction with OCPSM power supply or V3 mainboards (OCCMA/B) Successor: SLAV8 (S30810-H2963-X200)
SLAD8R	S30810-K2956-X300	X3R X5R	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP	Cannot be used in conjunction with OCPSM power supply or V3 mainboards (OCCMA/B) Successor: SLAV8R (S30810-H2963-Z200)
SLAD16	S30810-Q2957-X	X3W X5W	Analog subscriber line module with 16 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP	Cannot be used in conjunction with OCPSM power supply or V3 mainboards (OCCMA/B) Successor: SLAV16 (S30810-H2963-X)
SLC16N Not for U.S.	S30810-Q2193-X100	X5W	Cordless board with 16 ports for connecting base stations for the integrated Cordless solution	Requires slot 10 of CUC (S30777-Q750-X) Cannot be used with V3 mainboards OCCMB or OCCMA No follow-up board Follow up solution is "DECT Light" with Mainbaord and CMAe
SLCN Not for U.S.	S30810-Q2193-X300	X8	Cordless board with 16 ports for connecting base stations for the integrated Cordless solution	SLMUC (SLMU plus CMAe)
SLMA	S30810-Q2191-C300	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 24 a/b interfaces	SLMAV24N (S30810-Q2227- X400)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
SLMA2	S30810-Q2246-X	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 24 a/b interfaces (requires RGMOD)	SLMAV24N (S30810-Q2227- X400)
SLMA8	S30810-Q2191-C100	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces	SLMAV8N (S30810-Q2227- X300)
SLMAE24	S30810-Q2225-X200	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 24 a/b interfaces	SLMAV24N (S30810-Q2227- X400)
SLMAE8	S30810-Q2225-X100	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces	SLMAV8N (S30810-Q2227- X300)
SLMAV24	S30810-Q2227-X200	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 24 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP	SLMAV24N (S30810-Q2227- X400)
SLMAV8	S30810-Q2227-X100	X8	Analog subscriber line module with 8 a/b interfaces, supports CLIP	SLMAV8N (S30810-Q2227- X300)
SLMO2	S30810-Q2168-X10	X8	Digital subscriber line module with 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	SLMU (S30810-Q2344-X100)
SLMO8	S30810-Q2168-X100	X8	Digital subscriber line module with 8 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	SLMU (S30810-Q2344-X100)
SLMO8N	S30810-Q2168-X300	X8	Digital subscriber line module with 8 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	SLMU (S30810-Q2344-X100)
SLMO24	S30810-Q2901-X	X5W	Digital subscriber line module with 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	No follow-up board
SLMO24N	S30810-Q2168-X400	X8	Digital subscriber line module with 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	SLMU (S30810-Q2344-X100)
SLU8	S30817-Q922-A301	X3W X5W	Digital subscriber line module with 8 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	SLU8N (S30817-Q922-A401) or (S30817-H927-A101) (supported from V3R1)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
SLU8R	S30817-K922-Z301	X3R X5R	Digital subscriber line module with 8 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces	SLU8NR (S30817-K922-Z401) or (S30817-H927-A101) (supported from V3R1)
STLS2	S30817-Q924-B313	X3W X5W	Digital trunk or tie-traffic board/ subscriber line module with two S_0 interfaces	STLSX2 (S30810-H2944-X100)
STLS4	S30817-Q924-A313	X3W X5W	Digital trunk or tie-traffic board/ subscriber line module with two S_0 interfaces	STLSX4 (S30810-H2944-X)
STLS4R	S30817-Q924-Z313	X3R X5R	Digital trunk or tie-traffic board/ subscriber line module with two S_0 interfaces	STLSX4R (S30810-K2944-Z)
TM2LP	S30810-Q2159-Xxxx	X8	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces	TMANI (S30810-Q2327-Xxxx)
TMC16	S30810-Q2485-X	X8	Analog trunk board with 16 a/b interfaces	TMANI (S30810-Q2327-Xxxx)
TMEW2	S30810-Q2292-X100	X8	Analog tie-traffic board with 4 E&M interfaces	No follow up
TMCAS	S30810-Q2938-X	X8	Digital trunk board with 1 CAS (Channel Associated Signaling) interface	TMCAS2 (S30810-Q2946-X)

4.2.4 Options (PO)

Table 9: Options (PO)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
BS3/1	S30807-H5482-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless solution	BS5 (S30807-U5497-X10, S30807-U5497-X20)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
BS3/3	S30807-H5485-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless solution	BS5 (S30807-U5497-X10, S30807-U5497-X20)
BS3/S	X30807-X5482-X100	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless solution	BS5 (S30807-U5497-X10, S30807-U5497-X20)
BS4	S30807-U5491-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless solution	BS5 (S30807-U5497-X10, S30807-U5497-X20)
BS5	S30807-U5497-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless solution	BS5 (S30807-U5497-X10, S30807-U5497-X20)
BS5	S30807-U5497-X10	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Base station for the integrated Cordless solution	BS5 (S30807-U5497-X10)

4.3 Not Supported HW Components

The following HW-components cannot be used in the OpenScape Business communication systems for technical reasons.

Within the scope of a migration from HiPath 3000 / OpenScape Business V1, V2 to OpenScape Business V3, these modules must be removed. If required, the respective successor modules must be used instead.

Table 10: Not Supported HW Components

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
ALUM4	S30817-Q935-A	X3W X5W	Switching of up to 4 analog CO trunks to up to 4 analog phones in the event of a power failure	ALUM4 must be removed. TLANI4 (S30810-Q2953-xxxx) to provide 2 trunk switches each **NOTICE:** TLANI2 (S30810-Q2953-xxxx) does not provide trunk switches
ANI	S30807-Q6917-A103	X3W X5W	Provision of CLIP for up to 4 CO trunks	ANI must be removed. CLIP function integrated on TLANI2 (S30810-Q2953-xxxx), TLANI4 (S30810-Q2953-xxxx) and TLANI8 (S30810-Q2954-xxxx)
ANIR	S30807-Q6917-Z103	X3R X5R	Provision of CLIP for up to 4 CO trunks	ANIR must be removed. CLIP function integrated on TLANI4R (S30810-K2953-xxxx)
CBCC	S30810-Q2935-Axxx	X3W X5W	Mainboard (central control)	CBCC must be removed. OCCM (S30810-Q2959-X) OCCMB (S30810-K2965-W100) OCCMA (S30810-K2965-W200)
CBRC	S30810-Q2935-Zxxx	X3R X5R	Mainboard (central control)	CBRC must be removed. OCCMR (S30810-K2959-Z) OCCMBR (S30810-K2965-R100) OCCMAR (S30810-K2965-R200)
CBSAP	S30810-Q2314-X	X8	Mainboard (central control)	CBSAP must be removed. OCCL (S30810-Q2962-X) OCCLA (S30810-Q2966-X200)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
CMS	S30807-Q6928-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Provision of a high-precision clock	CMS must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCL/OCCLA OCCM/OCCMR OCCMB/ OCCMA OCCMBR/ OCCMAR
EVM	S30807-Q6945-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W	Provision of VoiceMail	EVM must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCL/OCCLA OCCM/OCCMR OCCMB/ OCCMA OCCMBR/ OCCMAR
EXMNA	S30807-Q6923-X	X3W X5W	Enables the connection of an external music source	EXMNA must be removed. Use of EXMR on OCCM/ OCCMR for the connection of an external music source No EXME required on: OCCMB/ OCCMA OCCMBR/ OCCMAR
GEE12 GEE16 GEE50	S30817-Q951-Axxx	X3W X5W	Call detail recording with 12 kHz/16 kHz/50 Hz pulses for up to 4 CO trunks	GEE12, GEE16 and GEE50 must be removed. Call detail recording integrated on TLANI2 (S30810-Q2953-xxxx), TLANI4 (S30810-Q2953-xxxx) and TLANI8 (S30810-Q2954-xxxx)
HOPE	S30122-Q7078-X S30122-Q7079-X	X3W X5W	Provision of Hicom Office PhoneMail Entry	HOPE must be removed. Use of a different VoiceMail required.
HXGR3	S30810-K2943-Z1	X3R X5R	HG1500 Board	HXGR3 must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCMR OCCMBR/ OCCMAR

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
HXGS3	S30810-Q2943-X1	X3W X5W	HG1500 Board	HXGS3 must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCM OCCMB/ OCCMA
IMODN	S30807-Q6932-X100	X3R X3W X5R X5W X8	Analog modem	IMODN must be removed. Functionality is no longer available.
IVMN8	S30122-H7688-X200	X8	Provisioning of HiPath Xpressions Compact, 8 ports	Replaced by UC-Suite application
IVMNL	S30122-H7688-X	X8	Provisioning of HiPath Xpressions Compact, 24 ports	Replaced by UC-Suite application
IVMP4	S30122-Q7721-X	X3W X5W	Provisioning of HiPath Xpressions Compact, 4 ports	Replaced by UC-Suite application
IVMP4R	S30122-K7721-X	X3R X5R	Provisioning of HiPath Xpressions Compact, 4 ports	Replaced by UC-Suite application
IVMS8N	S30122-Q7379-X200	X3W X5W	Provisioning of HiPath Xpressions Compact, 8 ports	Replaced by UC-Suite application
IVMS8NR	S30122-K7379-Z200	X3R X5R	Provisioning of HiPath Xpressions Compact, 8 ports	Replaced by UC-Suite application
LIM	S30807-Q6930-X	X3R X3W X5R X5W	Provision of a LAN interface, 10 Mbit/s	LIM must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCM/OCCMR OCCMB/ OCCMA OCCMBR/ OCCMAR
LIMS	S30807-Q6721-X	X8	Provision of two LAN interfaces, 10/100 Mbit/s	LIMS must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCL/OCCLA

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
LUNA2	S30122-K7686-A1-3 or lower S30122-K7686-A1-B1 or lower S30122-K7686-M1-9 or lower	X8	Power supply	Version and issue of the LUNA 2 power supply must be checked Old versions must be exchanged for subsequent versions: S30122-K7686-A1-4 or higher S30122-K7686-A1-C1 or higher S30122-K7686-M1-10 or higher
LUNA3	S30122-K7686-L103-1	X8	Power supply	
MMP3	S30122-K7730-X	X3W X5W	MP3 player for Music On Hold, A-law version	MMP3 must be removed. Use of a different MP3 player for music on hold required
MUSIC module	S30122-K5380-T200	X3W X5W	Provision of MOH (Music On Hold)	MUSIC plugin module must be removed. Use a different option for the provision of Music On Hold required
PBXXX	S30810-Q6401-X	X8	CAS protocol converter for 1 S_{2M} interface	PBXXX must be removed. CAS protocol converter integrated on TMCAS2 (S30810-Q2946-X)
PDM1	S30807-Q5692-X100	X3R X3W X5R X5W	Provision of a DSP (digital signal processor)	PDM1 must be removed. OCCBL (S30807-Q6956-X1) or OCCBH (S30807-Q6956-X2)
PSU	S30122-X5658-W S30122-X5661-W	X3W X3R X5W X5R	Power supply	PSU must be removed. OCPSM Upgrade Wall (C39165-A7021-D7) OCPSM Upgrade Rack (C39165-A7021-D6)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
PSUI	S30122-X5083-X	X3W X3R X5W X5R	Power supply	PSU must be removed. OCPSM Upgrade Wall (C39165-A7021-D7) OCPSM Upgrade Rack (C39165-A7021-D6)
PSUP	S30122-K5658-M	X3W X3R X5W X5R	Power supply	PSU must be removed. OCPSM Upgrade Wall (C39165-A7021-D7) OCPSM Upgrade Rack (C39165-A7021-D6)
STBG	S30817-Q934-A	X3W X5W	Current limitation for up to 4 CO trunks	STBG must be removed. No follow-up board
STMI2	S30810-Q2316-X100	X8	HG1500 Board	STMI2 must be removed. Functionality integrated on OCCL/OCCLA
TLA2	S30817-Q923-Bxxx	X3W X5W	Analog trunk board with 2 a/b interfaces	TLA2 must be removed. TLANI2 (S30810-Q2953-Xxxx)
TLA4	S30817-Q923-Axxx	X3W X5W	Analog trunk board with 4 a/b interfaces	TLA4 must be removed. TLANI4 (S30810-Q2953-Xxxx)
TLA4R	S30817-K923-Zxxx	X3R X5R	Analog trunk board with 4 a/b interfaces	TLA4R must be removed. TLANI4R (S30810-K2953-Xxxx)
TLA8	S30817-Q926-Axxx	X3W X5W	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces	TLA8 must be removed. TLANI8 (S30810-Q2954-Xxxx)
TMDID	S30810-Q2452-X	X8	Analog trunk board with 8 a/b interfaces	TMDID must be removed. TMDID2 (S30810-Q2197-T)
TMGL2	S30810-Q2918-X100	X3W X5W	Analog trunk board with 2 a/b interfaces	TMGL2 must be removed. TLANI2 (S30810-Q2953-Xxxx)
TMGL4	S30810-Q2918-X	X3W X5W	Analog trunk board with 4 a/b interfaces	TMGL4 must be removed. TLANI4 (S30810-Q2953-Xxxx)

Board/Device	Part Number	Used in	Function	Notes / Successor
TMGL4R	S30810-Q2918-Z	X3R X5R	Analog trunk board with 4 a/b interfaces	TMGL4R must be removed. TLANI4R (S30810-K2953-Xxxx)
TMQ4	S30810-Q2917-X	X3W X5W	Digital trunk board with 4 S_0 interfaces	TMQ4 must be removed. No follow-up board
TS2	S30810-Q2913-X100	X5W	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with one S_{2M} interface	TS2 must be removed. TS2 (S30810-Q2913-X300)
TS2R	S30810-K2913-Z100	X5R	Digital trunk/tie-traffic board with one S_{2M} interface	TS2R must be removed. TS2R (S30810-K2913-Z300)
UAM	S30122-K7217-T	X3W X5W	Provision of Music On Hold (MOH)	UAM must be removed. The functionality is Software-based.
UAMR	S30122-K7402-T	X3R X5R	Provision of Music On Hold (MOH)	UAMR must be removed. The functionality is Software-based.
V24/1	S30807-Q6916-X100	X3W X5W	Provision of a V.24 interface	V24/1 must be removed. No follow-up board

4.4 Description of the Boards / Modules

All modules / boards that can be still ordered for the communication system of the OpenScape Business communication platform are listed in alphabetical order. In addition, the already discontinued mainboards OCCM, OCCMR, and the OCCLA are still included.

4.4.1 CMAe

CMAe (Clock Module with ADPCM enhanced) are optional subboards for the central control boards OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR (OpenScape Business X5R).

CMAe are used in combination with DECT Light (integrated cordless solution). The subboard provides the functions for ADPCM conversion and echo cancellation (48 channels for CMAe). Up to four calls an be conducted per DECT base station. Up to seven DECT base stations can be connected to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the central control boards.

INFO:

If no CMAe is installed, a maximum of two calls can be conducted per base station. In this case, ADPCM conversion is performed directly by the DECT base station,but echo

cancellation is not directly supported. In case that echo cancellation is required a CMAe subboard is needed .

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
CMAe	S30807-Q6957-X	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	1

CMAe are plugged into the following connector strips on the mainboards:

- OCCMR: connector strips X21 and X22, see OCCMR
- OCCMBR, OCCMAR: connector strips X161 and X162 see OCCMBR and OCCMAR on page 91

NOTICE:

Place the mainboard on a flat, grounded and conducting surface before inserting the CMAe subboard. Otherwise you may damage the mainboard.

In the default factory state, the CMAe subboard has two spacing bolts inserted to ensure the correct positioning of the subboard on the mainboard.

Figure

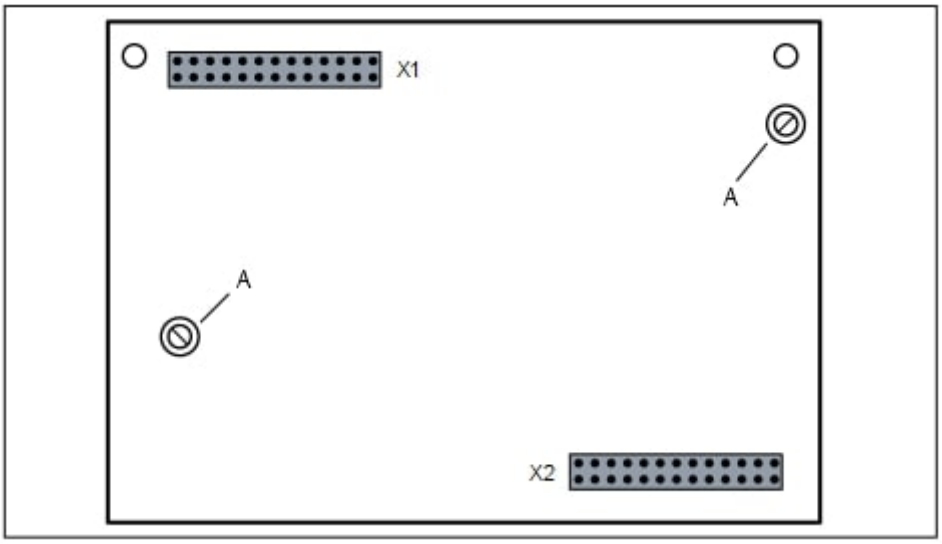




Figure 4: CMAe subboard

Figure 3: CMAe - Component side with inserted spacing bolts (A)

4.4.1.1 How to Install CMAe on OCCM, OCCMB or OCCMA

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system before opening the housing:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect the power plug of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.

2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

3) Loosen the two fixing screws on the housing cover with a slotted screw driver. Hold the housing cover so that it does not fall.



4) Remove the housing cover.

NOTICE:

Cuts caused by sharp edges on the shielding plate

Make sure that you only touch the outside of the housing cover. The shielding plate on the inside of the housing cover may have sharp edges which can cause cuts.



5) Remove the stabilizer cap.

6) Pull out the OCCM, OCCMB or OCCMA mainboard from the board shelf and place it on a flat, grounded conductive surface.

INFO:

In the default factory state, the CMAe subboard already has the spacing bolts inserted.

7) Plug the CMAe subboard (with component side facing downwards) into the connector strips on the OCCM, OCCMB or OCCMA mainboard. Make sure that the two spacing bolts are plugged into the appropriate holes on the mainboard.



Figure 5: CMAe mounted on OCCM

8) Slide the OCCM, OCCMB or OCCMA mainboard back into the slot that is provided on the board frame for this purpose.

9) Mount the stabilizer cap.

10) Close the housing. To do this, put the housing cover on and secure it with the two fixing screws. Make sure that you only touch the outside of the housing cover. The shielding plate on the inside of the housing cover may have sharp edges which can cause cuts.

11) Place the communication system back into operation.

IMPORTANT: CMA does not work with the boards OCCM, OCCMB or OCCMA

4.4.1.2 How to Install CMAe on OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system before removing the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect the power plug of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.

2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

3) Loosen the two locking screws in the front panel of the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard.

4) Loosen the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard from the backplane using two board wrenches (C39165-A7027-C26).

5) Gently pull out the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard with both hands horizontally from the board shelf and place it on a flat, grounded conductive surface.

INFO:

In the default factory state, the CMAe subboard already has the spacing bolts inserted.

---

6) Plug the CMAe subboard (with component side facing downwards) into the connector strips on the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard. Make sure that the two spacing bolts are plugged into the appropriate holes on the mainboard.

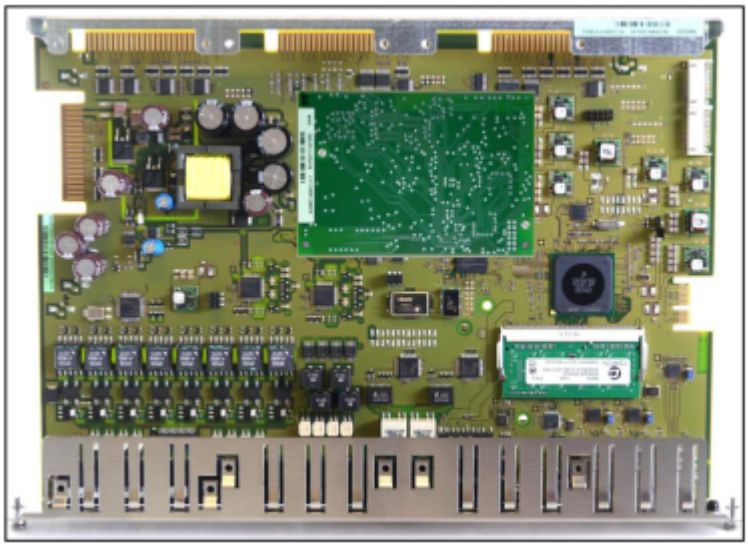


Figure 6: CMAe mounted on OCCMR

7) Carefully slide the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard with both hands horizontally back into the slot that is provided on the board frame for this purpose.

8) Attach the OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard to the shelf using the two locking screws.

9) Place the communication system back into operation.

IMPORTANT: CMA does not work with the boards OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR

4.4.2 CUX5R

CUX5R (Connection Unit X5R) is the backplane of the OpenScape Business X5R communication system.

The backplane provides the link between the central control board OCCMR, OCCMBR or OCCMAR (slot level 4), the peripheral boards (slot levels 1 through 3) and the power supply OCPSM.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
CUX5R	S30804-Q5397-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	1

Figure

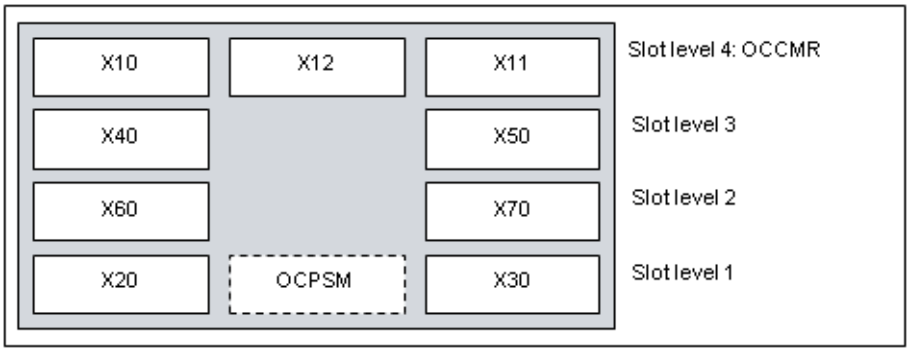


Figure 7: CUX5R

4.4.3 DBSAP

The DBSAP (Driver Board for Synergy Access Platform) is essential for expanding the OpenScape Business X8 communication system to a two-box system. The DBSAP ensures that the expansion box receives HDLC, PCM and clock signals from the base box.

The back of the DBSAP board has four jacks that are plugged into the corresponding backplane connectors of the extension box. The 68-pin DB-68 jack on the front panel is used to connect the C39195-Z7611-A10 connecting cable to the base box.

NOTICE: To ensure smooth operation, use only shielded connection cables with a maximum length of 1 m.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
DBSAP	S30807-Q6722-X	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	1

Figure

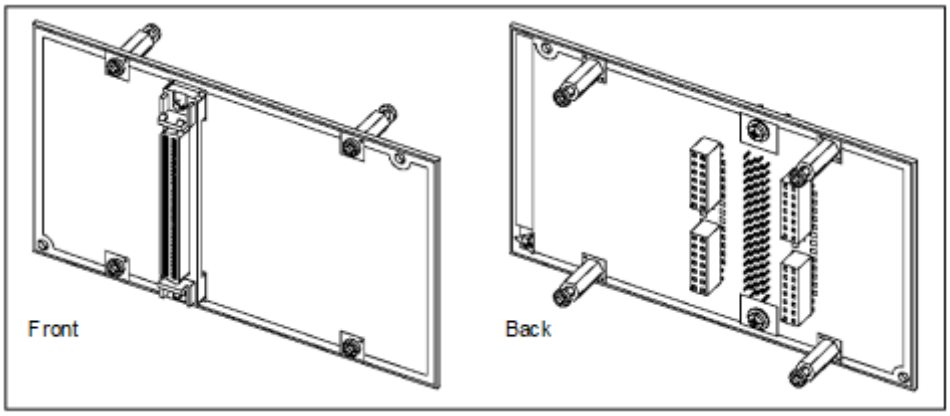


Figure 8: DBSAP

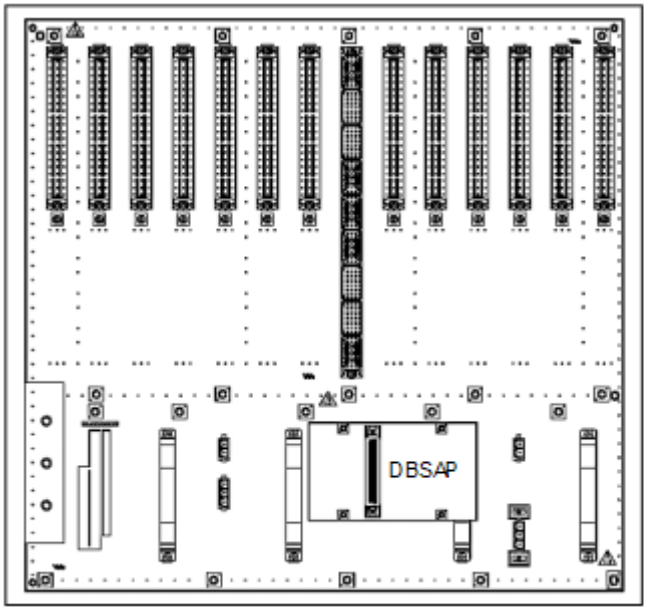


Figure 9: DBSAP – Installation on the Backplane of the Expansion Box

4.4.4 DIUT2

The DIUT2 (Digital Interface Unit Trunk 2) board provides two interfaces, which can be used for the trunk connection and for tie-traffic (networking).

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
DIUT2	S30810-Q2226-X100	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	3 DIUT2 and/or DIUN2 When used as a T1 trunk connection (PRI or analog), up to four DIUT2 and/or DIU2U boards are possible.

Usage and Connection Types

The usage and connection type are defined via the WBM or Manager E. The settings always apply to both board interfaces. It is not possible to work with different usage connection types at the same time.

The following usage and connection types are available:

- Usage types:
  - S_{2M} trunk connection or S_{2M} networking
  - For U.S. only: T1-PRI trunk connection
  - For U.S. only: analog T1 trunk connection
- Connection types:
  - Connection via fiber optic cable

    The connection is made via the 15-pin Sub-D jacks on the front panel. The opto-electronic converter AMOM must be used to connect a fiber optic cable.
  - Connection via copper cable (system cable S30267-Z167-Axxx)

    The connection is made via the 15-pin Sub-D jacks on the front panel.

After the usage and connection type has been defined, the DIUT2 board automatically performs a reload to load the loadware for the new settings.

INFO:

For U.S. only and when using the board for the T1-PRI trunk connection or the analog T1 trunk connection

The T1 interface must not be directly connected to the PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network). At least one Channel Service Unit (CSU) that is approved as per FCC Part 68 and that satisfies the ANSI directive T1.403 must be inserted between the T1 interface and the central office.

The CSU provides the following features for OpenScape Business X8: Isolation and overvoltage protection of the communication system, diagnostic options in the event of a malfunction (such as signal loopback, application of test signals and test patterns), line-up of the output signal in compliance with the line lengths specified by the network provider.

Figure



Figure 10: DIUT2 – Front Panel

LEDs

The board features a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 11: DIUT2 – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Pin and Cable Assignment

The front panel includes two 15-pin Sub-D jacks with the following pin assignment.

Table 12: DIUT2 – Pin Assignments of the 15-Pin Sub-D Jacks

Pin	Description	Direction
1	A-wire (copper cable)	Output
4	Data output (fiber optic cable)	Output
5	Ground return path for the +5-V power supply (fiber optic cable)	Input/output
6	Adapter test	Inbox
7	Adapter test	Inbox
8	A-wire (copper cable)	Inbox
9	B-wire (copper cable)	Output
10	5 V power supply (fiber optic cable)	Output
11	Data input (fiber optic cable)	Inbox
12	Ground return path for the +5-V power supply (fiber optic cable)	Input/output
14	5 V power supply (fiber optic cable)	Output
15	B-wire (copper cable)	Inbox
No other pins used.		

Table 13: Pin Assignments of the System Cable S30267-Z167-Axxx

Pin	Description	Color code
1	A-wire, receive	blue/white
8	A-wire, transmit	orange/white
9	B-wire, receive	white/blue

Pin	Description	Color code
15	B-wire, transmit	white/orange

Table 14: AMOM - Pin Assignments 15-Pin Sub-D Plug

Pin	Description	Direction
4	Data output on the optical fiber interface	Inbox
5	Ground return path for the +5-V power supply	Input/output
6	Adapter test	Output
7	Adapter test	Output
10	+5-V power supply	Inbox
11	Data input on the optical fiber interface	Output
12	Ground return path for the +5-V power supply	Input/output
14	+5-V power supply	Inbox
No other pins used.		

4.4.5 Not for U.S.: DIUT3

The DIUT3 (Digital Interface Unit Trunk 3) board provides two E1 interfaces, which can be used for the trunk connection and for tie-traffic (networking).

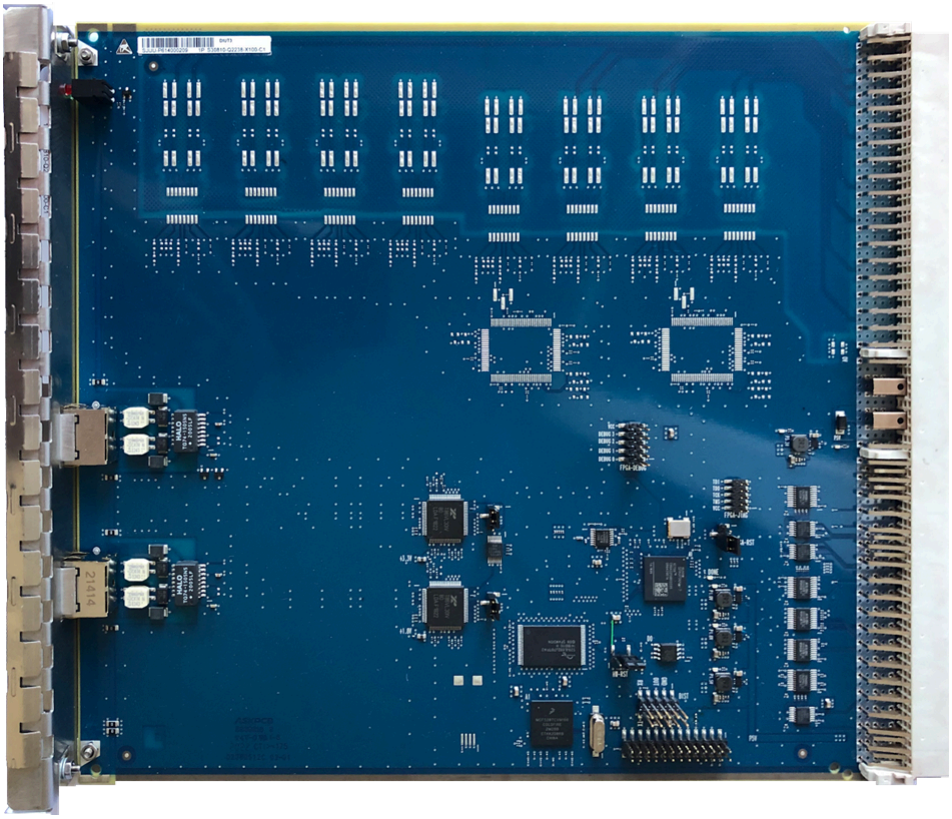


Figure 11: DIUT3 board

The DIUT3 module (S30810-Q2238-X100) is the successor module of the DIUT2 (S30810-Q2226-X100). DIUT3 can be used together with DIUT2 boards in the same system.

IMPORTANT:

The DIUT3 board provides two E1 (ISDN PRI) interfaces.
T1-PRI trunk connection is not supported on DIUT3 module.
Regarding the two E1 interfaces the DIUT3 board is functional compatible with DIUT2 with the following constraints:

- System SW V3R2.1 or higher is required for operation
- Cables with RJ45 connector socket instead of 15-pin Sub-D are required
- Connection via optical interface (AMOM module) is not supported

Board Variants and their Use

Table 15: Board Variants

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
DIUT3	S30810-Q2238-X100	OpenScape Business X8	ROW Not for U.S., HK	3 DIUT3 and/or DIUT2

Usage and Connection Types

The usage and connection type are defined via the OpenScape Business Assitant (WBM) or Manager E. The settings always apply to both board interfaces. It is not possible to work with different usage connection types at the same time.

The following usage and connection types are available:

- Usage types:
  - S_{2M} trunk connection S_{2M} networking
- Connection types:
  - Connection via copper cable

    A 120-ohms shielded twisted pair STP) cable with RJ 45 jacks is used either for direct connection to the NT of the PSTN or for direct connection to another DIUT 3.

    - Direct connection to PSTN

      Direct connection of the RJ45 jack on the front panel with PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network) interface is done with a 1:1 (straight through) 120-ohms STP copper cable. Cable pinout and color scheme according to T568B is shown in Table 18: DIUT3 – Pin Assignments of the RJ45-D Jacks for direct connection to PSTN via 1:1 patch cable according to T568B on page 66.

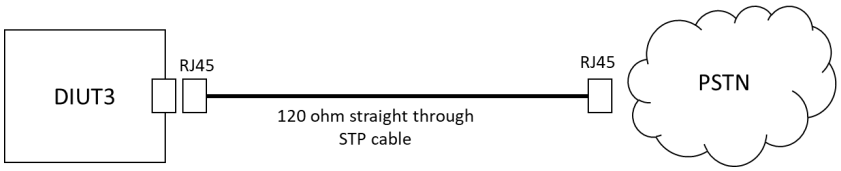


Figure 12: Direct connection by 1:1 cable to PSTN

    - Direct connection to another DIUT 3

      Direct connection of the RJ45 jack on the front panel with another DIUT3 or with a compatible PBX/Router interface is done with a 120-ohms crossover STP copper cable. Cable pinout and color scheme according to T568B is shown in Table 19: DIUT3 – Pin Assignments

of the RJ45-D Jacks for direct connection to another DIUT3 or a PBX-Router via crossover cable according to T568B on page 67.

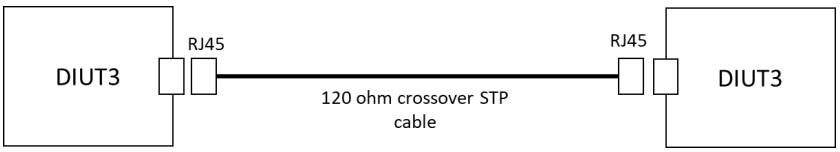


Figure 13: Direct connection between two DIUT 3 boards using a crossover STP cable

Interfaces

The DIUT3 front panel provides 2 service LEDs and 2xRJ45 interfaces, each interface equipped with interface status LEDs.

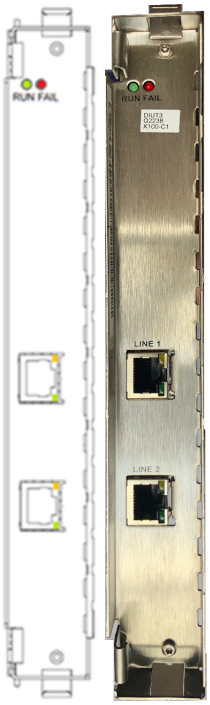


Figure 14: DIUT3 – Front Panel

Service LEDs

The two service LEDs indicate the operating states of the boards as follows:

Table 16: DIUT3 – Service LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Interface LEDs

Each RJ45 jack provides a yellow and a green LED to show the interface status:

Table 17: DIUT3 – Interface LED Statuses and their Meanings

Yellow LED	Green LED	Meaning
off	off	No signal
on	off	Layer 1 problem
on	on	Layer 1 up
off	on	Layer 2 up

RJ 45 Pin Assignment

The front panel includes two RJ45 jacks with the following pin assignment.



Figure 15: DIUT3 – PIN assignment of RJ45 jack on front panel

Table 18: DIUT3 – Pin Assignments of the RJ45-D Jacks for direct connection to PSTN via 1:1 patch cable according to T568B

Pin	Description DIUT3 side	Direction DIUT3 side	Color code DIUT3 side	Direction PSTN side	Color code PSTN side
1	Receive Ring	Input	white/orange	Output	white/orange
2	Receive Tip	Input	orange	Output	orange
3	NC		white/green		white/green

Pin	Description DIUT3 side	Direction DIUT3 side	Color code DIUT3 side	Direction PSTN side	Color code PSTN side
4	Transmit Ring	Output	blue	Input	blue
5	Transmit Tip	Output	white/blue	Input	white/blue
6	NC		green		green
7	NC		white/brown		white/brown
8	NC		brown		brown

Table 19: DIUT3 – Pin Assignments of the RJ45-D Jacks for direct connection to another DIUT3 or a PBX-Router via crossover cable according to T568B

Pin	Description DIUT3 side	Direction DIUT3 side	Color code DIUT3 side	Direction other side	Color code other side
1	Receive Ring	Input	white/orange	Output	blue
2	Receive Tip	Input	orange	Output	white/blue
3	NC		white/green		white/green
4	Transmit Ring	Output	blue	Input	white/orange
5	Transmit Tip	Output	white/blue	Input	orange
6	NC		green		green
7	NC		white/brown		white/brown
8	NC		brown		brown

NOTICE:

NC stands for "not connected" pins, which are not internally connected to the board, so they can remain unconnected. The recommended color coding contributes to better signal integrity (crosstalk phenomenon) and mechanical results.

The color code described corresponds to the T568B standard. However, a color code according to the T568A standard for patch/crossover cables can also be used.

4.4.5.1 Replacement of DIUT2 with DIUT3

If a DIUT2 module is to be replaced by a DIUT3 module, the DIUT2 module must first be removed from the system configuration. Simply replacing the module by pulling out DIUT2 and inserting DIUT3 without clearing the slot first will cause the DIUT3 module to malfunction.

To remove the card from the system configuration, Manager E Online User or Assistant T must be used with the following dialog:

Step by Step

1) Remove DIUT2 module from slot.

2) Start system administration by entering feature code `*95` within Online User or at the device.
   a) Enter username.
   b) Enter password.
3) Enter:
   a) `29` (system details)
   b) `4` (Boards)
   c) `1` (Card type)
   d) `#` (select slot)
   e) `*` (Change)
   f) `F3` (clear)
4) Insert DIUT3 module into slot.
5) Make sure the routes area associated correctly, as HW recognition is plug-in-play.

4.4.6 EXMR

EXMR (Externe Music Connection, Rack) is an optional subboard for the central control boards OCCL (OpenScape Business X8) and OCCMR (OpenScape Business X5R).

EXMR enables the connection of an external music source and thus the provisioning of announcements and music on hold (MOH).

There are two subboard variants which both support the A-law or µ-law codec for digitizing analog audio signals.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
EXMR A-law version	S30122-K7403-T	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	ROW	1
EXMR µ-law Version	S30122-K7403-T103	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	ROW	1

EXMR is plugged into the following socket terminal strips on the mainboards:

- OCCMR: socket terminal strips X23 and X24, see How to Install EXMR on OCCMR

Figure

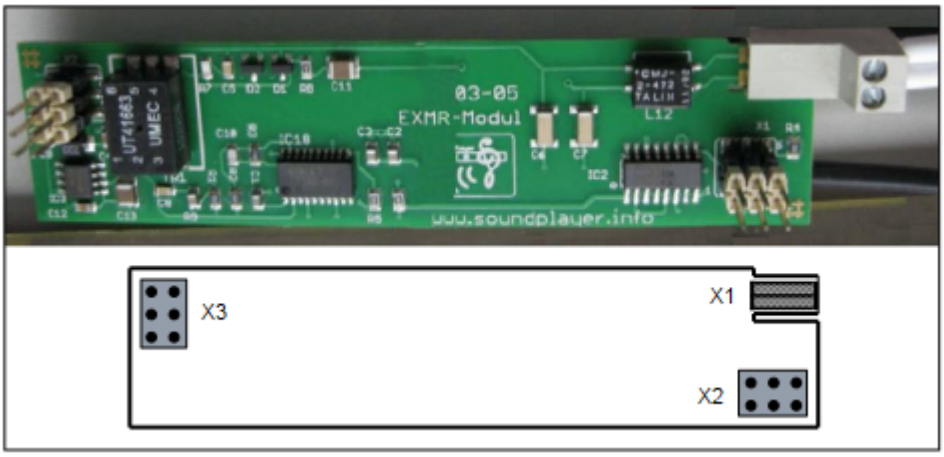


Figure 16: EXMR

NOTICE: Place the mainboard on a flat surface before inserting the subboard. Otherwise you may damage the mainboard.

Connecting an External Music Source

The connection of an external music source depends on the communication system.

- OpenScape Business X5R

  The connection is made via a Wieland screw clamp, which is inserted into the edge connector X1 of the EXMR. The cable is routed to the outside via the RCA jack supplied with the subboard.

  This can be connected to the Sound Player Music Module MP3 Rack (MMP3R, S30122-K7731-Z), for example.
- OpenScape Business X8

  The connection is made via a Wieland screw clamp, which is inserted into the edge connector X1 of the EXMR. The cable s routed to the outside via the RCA jack supplied with the subboard.

4.4.6.1 How to Install EXMR on OCCL

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system before removing the OCCL mainboard:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect all power plugs of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.
2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.
3) Remove the front plastic cover of the base box.
4) Insert the tip of the board wrench marked “Pull” into the top opening in the front cover of the OCCL mainboard.
5) Lever the OCCL mainboard out of the board shelf of the base box by pushing the board wrench upwards.
6) Pull out the OCCL mainboard from the board shelf and place it on a flat, grounded conductive surface.
7) Insert the EXMR subboard into the X9 and X10 socket terminal strips of the OCCL mainboard.
8) Using its guide rails, slide the OCCL mainboard back into the appropriate slot on the base box shelf.
9) Insert the tip of the board wrench marked "Plug-In" into the bottom opening in the front cover of the OCCL mainboard.
10) Lever the mainboard into the board shelf of the base box by pushing the board wrench upwards.
11) Close the base box with the plastic cover provided for this purpose.
12) Place the communication system back into operation.

4.4.6.2 How to Install EXMR on OCCMR



DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system before removing the OCCMR mainboard:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect the power plug of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.
2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.
3) Loosen the two locking screws in the front panel of the OCCMR mainboard.
4) Loosen the OCCMR mainboard from the backplane using two board wrenches (C39165-A7027-C26).
5) Gently pull out the OCCMR mainboard with both hands horizontally from the board shelf and place it on a flat, grounded conductive surface.
6) Insert the EXMR subboard into the X23 and X24 socket terminal strips of the OCCMR mainboard.
7) Carefully slide the OCCM mainboard with both hands horizontally back into the slot that is provided on the board frame for this purpose.

8) Attach the OCCMR mainboard to the shelf using the two locking screws.
9) Place the communication system back into operation.

4.4.7 LUNA2 /LUNA3

LUNA2/LUNA3 (Line-powered Unit For Network-based Architecture No. 2/No. 3) is the central power supply of the OpenScape Business X8 communication system. Depending on the configuration, LUNA2/LUNA3 can be used up to three times in the base box and up to four times in the expansion box.

The required number of LUNA2/LUNA3 modules depends on the number and the type of the boards used. For information on how to calculate the number of modules required, see Table: Calculating the number of LUNA2/LUNA3 modules required.

If the OpenScape Business X8 communication system has been configured as a two-box system, two LUNA2/LUNA3 in the basic box and three LUNA2/LUNA3 in the expansion box are sufficient to ensure the maximum capacity limits (see OpenScape Business, Administrator Documentation, Configuration Limits and Capacities: System-specific Capacity Limits).

You can use a third LUNA2/LUNA3 in the base box and a fourth in the expansion box to ensure error-free operation if one LUNA2/LUNA3 module fails (redundant LUNA2/LUNA3) or to charge the batteries of a connected battery pack (48V/38Ah).

LUNA2 supports power supply and battery management functions. No other components are required if it is operated as a power supply. To maintain short-term battery emergency operation after a power failure, that is, to use uninterruptible power supply functions, you must connect an additional 48V/38Ah battery pack for each system box.

LUNA3 is efficiency optimized and will not offer the battery emergency operation or the DC input functionality.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
LUNA2	S30122-H7686-X1	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	7
LUNA3	S30122-K7686-L103-1	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	7

Technical Data

- Nominal voltage range: 110 VAC - 240 VAC
- Nominal frequency: 50 Hz - 60 Hz
- Battery charging voltage, if LUNA2 is used as a battery charger:
  - –54.7 VDC
  - –53.5 VDC (for gel cell batteries)

    Gel cell batteries are not approved for use!
- Battery charge current, if LUNA2 is used as a battery charger: max. 2 amps

- Bridging times (for emergency battery operation in the event of power failure):

Figure

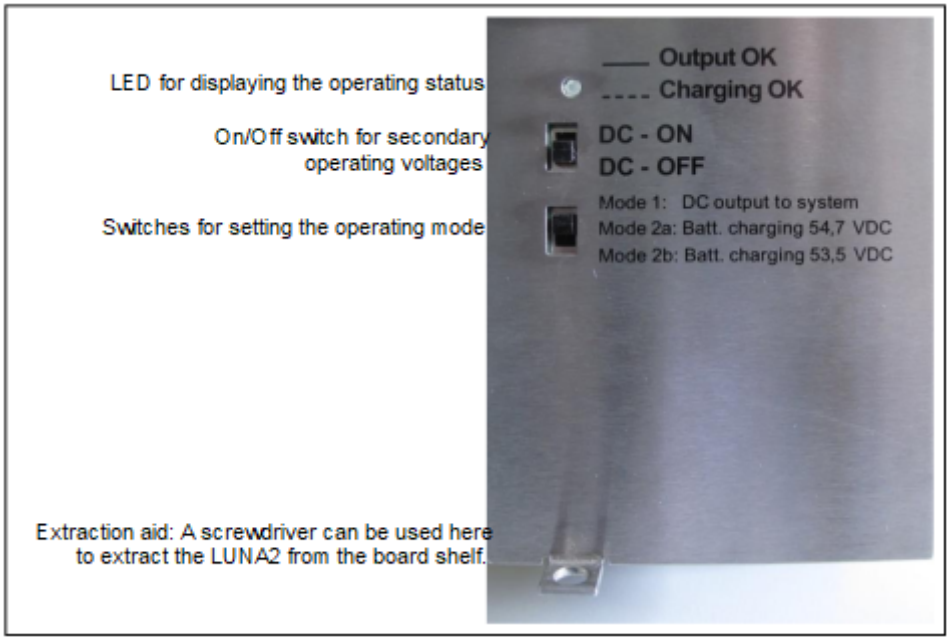


Figure 17: LUNA2 – Front Panel

Figure



Figure 18: LUNA3 – Front Panel

LED

The board features a front panel LED for indicating the operating state.

Table 20: LUNA2 – LED Statuses and their Meanings

LED	Meaning		Action
on	LUNA2 is operating as power supply unit		
flashing	LUNA2 is operating as a battery charger		
off	At least one secondary operating voltage is outside the tolerance range.	The feeding power of LUNA2 is not sufficient.	An additional LUNA2 module is required. See Table: Calculating the number of LUNA2/LUNA3 modules required

LED	Meaning		Action
		LUNA2 is defective.	LUNA2 must be replaced.

Table 21: LUNA3 – LED Statuses and their Meanings

LED	Meaning	Action
Continuous green	LUNA3 is operating as power supply unit	
Continuous orange	Power down, sleep mode (via I2C)	
Intermittent orange	Input overvoltage or undervoltage protection	Automatic return
Continuous red	Overvoltage at outputs	Unplug PSU
Intermittent red (red blinking 2 Hz)	Overload at outputs	Automatic return
Intermittent red (red blinking 5 Hz)	Short circuit at outputs	Automatic return
1s green - 1 s red	Overtemp	Automatic return

Switches

The front panel includes two slide switches with the following functions.

Table 22: LUNA2 – Switches and their Functions

Switches	Switch position	Meaning
ON/OFF switch for secondary operating voltages (system supply voltages)	DC-ON	The communications system is supplied with power.
	DC-OFF	LUNA-2
Switches for setting the operating mode	Mode 1	LUNA2 is operating as power supply unit (LED on).
	Mode 2a	LUNA2 is operating as a battery charger (LED flashing) with a charging voltage of 54.7 Vdc.
	Mode 2b	LUNA2 is operating as a battery charger (LED flashing) with a charging voltage of 53.5 VDC.

WARNING:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Set the switches of all LUNA2/LUNA3 modules to DC-OFF during maintenance work that requires the communication system to be de-energized (for example, central board replacement).

Disconnect all the communication system's power plugs and make sure that the communication system is not supplied by another power source (uninterrupted power supply unit, for instance).

The communication system is only restarted if all LUNA2/LUNA3 switches are returned to the "DC-ON" position.

Slots

The slots for the LUNA2/LUNA3 are located in the lower part of the shelf of a system box. The base box has three slots and the expansion box has four slots.

NOTICE:

LUNA2/LUNA3 can only be plugged in or out when the system is switched off (switch position = DC-OFF).

The slots of the power supply units must be covered with the outer panel shown in the figures below before the communication system is started up.

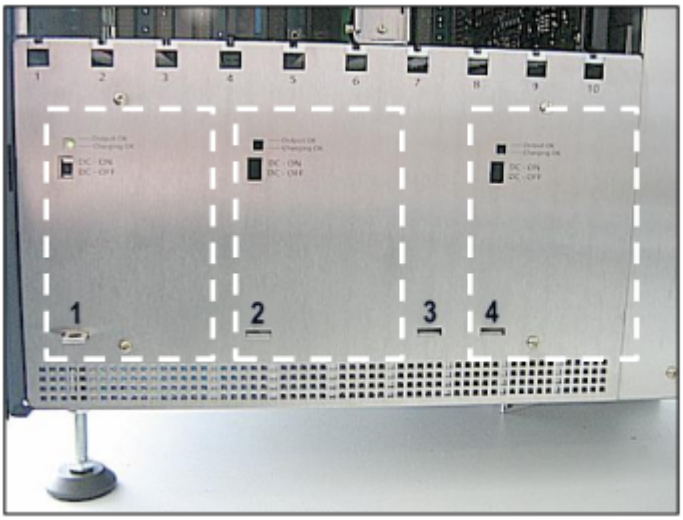


Figure 19: LUNA2/LUNA3 – Slots 1, 2 and 4 in the Base box

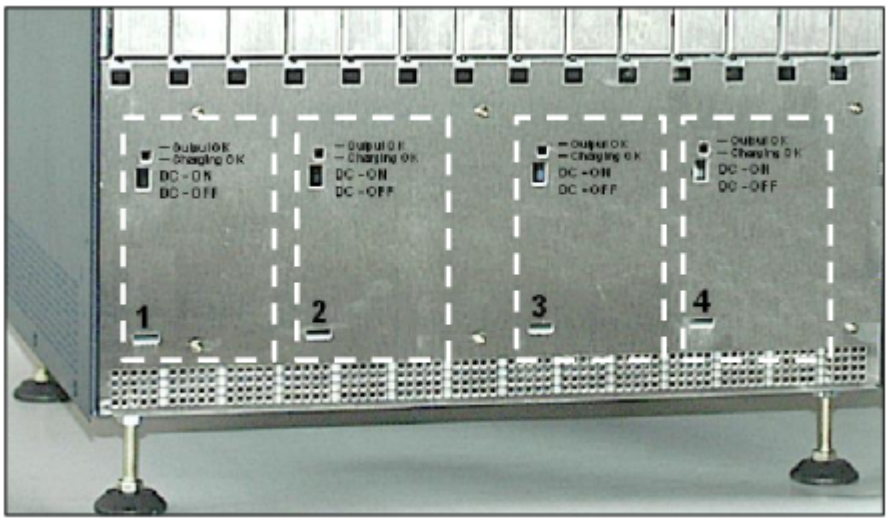


Figure 20: LUNA2/LUNA3 – Slots 1, 2 and 4 in the Expansion Box

From a technical viewpoint, there are no differences between the slots. The LUNA2/LUNA3 modules can be used in all slots, regardless of the selected operating mode. However, to ensure optimal ventilation, there should be at least one free slot between two LUNA2/LUNA3 modules if possible. To achieve a uniform LUNA2/LUNA3 configuration of the communication systems worldwide, the following rules should be observed:

- Slots 1 and 4 of the base box and slots 1, 3 and 4 of the expansion box should be used for the LUNA2/LUNA3 modules which power the communication system.
- Slot 2 should be used for the LUNA2/LUNA3 modules that
  - are used for LUNA2/LUNA3 redundancy or
  - as battery chargers.

Calculating the Number of LUNA2/LUNA3 Modules Required

INFO:

The use of at least two LUNA2/LUNA3 modules per system box is recommended.

The number of LUNA2/LUNA3 required for OpenScape Business X8 modules in relation to the number and type of boards installed can be calculated using the following table.

Table 23: Calculating the number of LUNA2/LUNA3 modules required

System Box	Number of peripheral boards per system box	SLMAV and/or SLMUC board available	Number of LUNA2/LUNA3 modules required per system box
Base box	Less than 5	no	1
	Less than 5	yes	2
	5 or more	no	2

System Box	Number of peripheral boards per system box	SLMAV and/or SLMUC board available	Number of LUNA2/LUNA3 modules required per system box
	5 or more	yes	2
Expansion box	Less than 5	no	1
	Less than 5	yes	2
	5 or more	no	2
	5 or more	yes	3
	10 or more	no	3
	10 or more	yes	3

Examples of a one-box system:

- Base box with OCCL or OCCLA and peripheral boards (without SLMAV or SLMUC board)
  - A single LUNA2/LUNA3 can feed one OCCL or OCCLA and up to four peripheral boards.
  - A second LUNA2/LUNA3 is required for five or more peripheral boards.
  - A third LUNA2/LUNA3 can be used as a battery charger or as a redundant LUNA2/LUNA3.
- Base box with OCCL or OCCLA and peripheral boards (SLMAV or/and SLUMC board present)
  - Two LUNA2s/LUNA3s are required to feed the OCCL or OCCLA, the peripheral boards and the SLMAV and/or SLMUC.
  - A third LUNA2 can be used as a battery charger.
  - A third LUNA3 can be used as a redundant PSU.

4.4.8 OCCB1, OCCB3 and OCCBL, OCCBH

The UC Voice Channel Booster Cards OCCB modules optional subboards for the central control boards

If the number of signal digital processors processor (DSP) channels provided by the mainboard of the system is insufficient, additional DSP channels can be provided by inserting an OCCB subboard

- OCCB1 or OCCBL

  Provides up to 40 additional DSP channels (gateway channels)..
- OCCB3 or OCCBH

  Provides up to 120 additional DSP channels (gatewaychannels).

INFO: OCCBL and OCCBH are the successors boards of OCCB1 and OCCB3. System SW version V3 or higher is required for their operation.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in			Maximum number
		Communication system	Mainboard	Country	
OCCBL	S30807-Q6956-X1	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR OCCL, OCCLA	ROW	1
OCCBH	S30807-Q6956-X2	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR OCCL, OCCLA	ROW	1

The OCCBL and OCCBH subboards have a PCI-E jack that is plugged in the same way into the associated edge connector of the mainboard:

- OCCL: edge connector X6, see How to Install OCCBx on OCCL / OCCLA on page 79
- OCCLA: edge connector X10, see How to Install OCCBx on OCCL / OCCLA on page 79
- OCCM: edge connector X11, see How to Install OCCBx on OCCM or OCCMA / OCCMB
- OCCMB and OCCMA: edge connector X9, see How to Install OCCBx on OCCM or OCCMA / OCCMB
- OCCMR: edge connector X18, see How to Install OCCBx on OCCMR or OCCMAR / OCCMBR
- OCCMBR and OCCMAR: edge connector X9, see How to Install OCCBx on OCCMR or OCCMAR / OCCMBR

INFO: Place the mainboard on a flat, grounded and conducting surface before inserting the subboard. Otherwise you may damage the mainboard.

In the default factory state, the subboard has two spacing bolts inserted to ensure the correct positioning of the subboard on the mainboard.

Figure

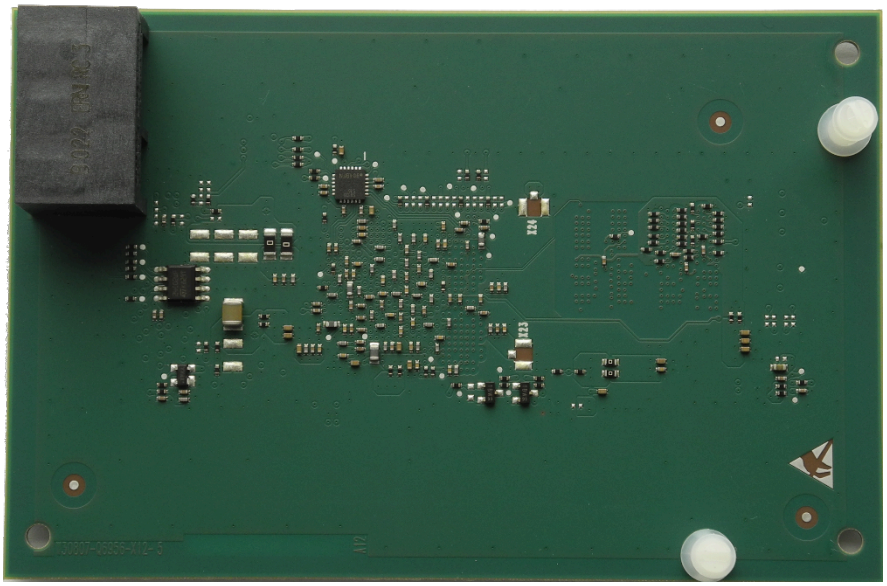


Figure 21: Example OCCBL- rear side with inserted spacing bolts

4.4.8.1 How to Install OCCBx on OCCL / OCCLA

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires.

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system before removing the OCCL / OCCLA mainboard:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect all power plugs of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the X8 communication system.

2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

3) Remove the front plastic cover of the base box.

4) Insert the tip of the board wrench marked “Pull” into the top opening in the front cover of the OCCL / OCCLA mainboard.

5) Lever the OCCL / OCCLA mainboard out of the board shelf of the base box by pushing the board wrench upwards.

6) Pull out the OCCL / OCCLA mainboard from the board shelf and place it on a flat, grounded conductive surface.

INFO:

In the default factory state, the OCCBL and OCCBH subboards already have the spacing bolts inserted.

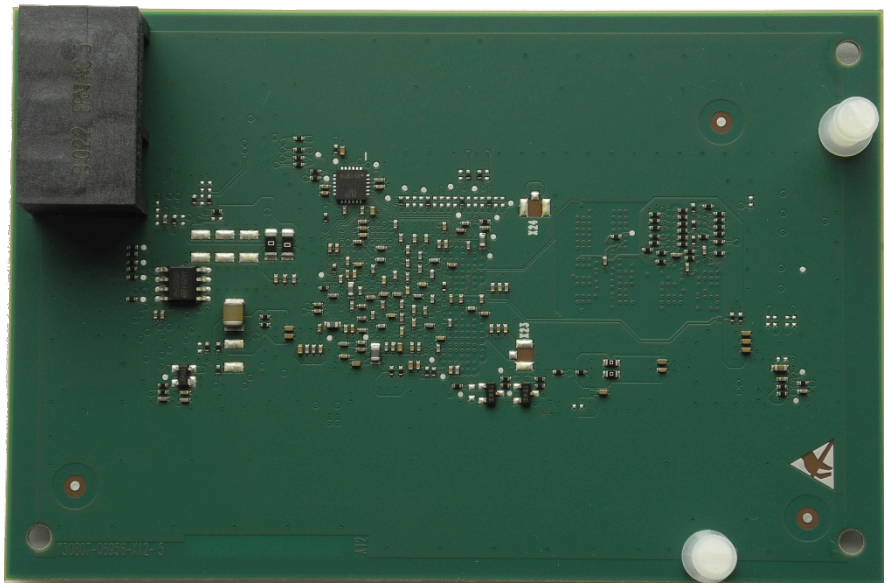


Figure 22: Example OCCBL – Rear side with inserted spacing bolts

7) OCCL

Insert the PCI-E connector X22 of the OCCBL / OCCBH subboard (rear side down) onto the X6 edge connector of the OCCL mainboard. Make sure that the two spacing bolts are plugged into the appropriate holes on the mainboard.

8) OCCLA

Insert the PCI-E connector X22 of the OCCBL / OCCBH subboard (rear side down) onto the X10 edge connector of the OCCLA mainboard. Make

sure that the two spacing bolts are plugged into the appropriate holes on the mainboard.

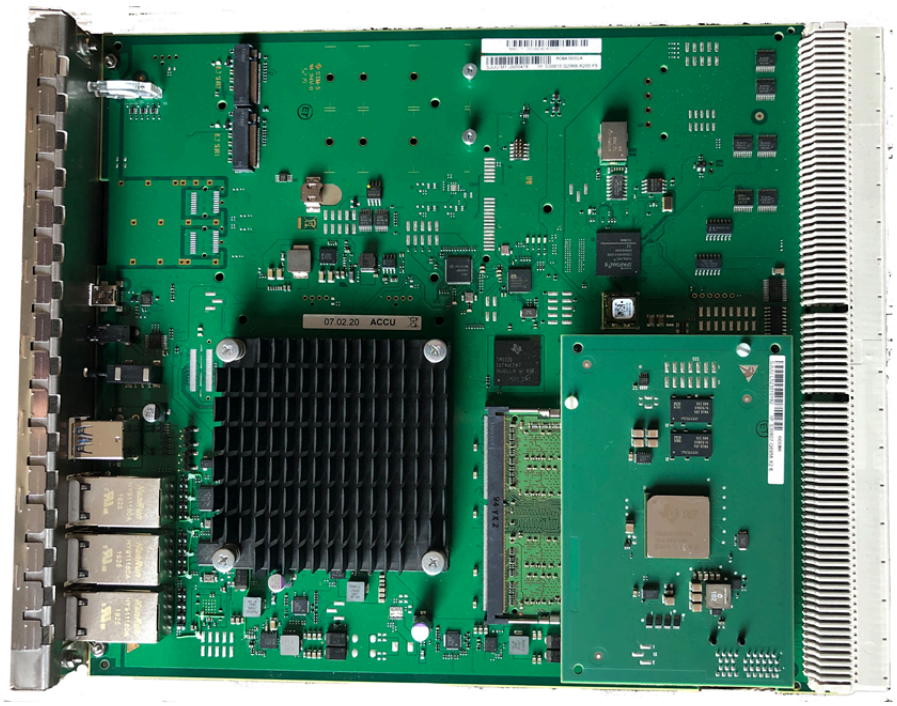


Figure 23: Example OCCBH subboard mounted on OCCLA

9) Using its guide rails, slide the OCCL / OCCLA mainboard back into the appropriate slot on the base box shelf.

10) Insert the tip of the board wrench marked "Plug-In" into the bottom opening in the front cover of the OCCL / OCCLA mainboard.

11) Lever the mainboard into the board shelf of the base box by pushing the board wrench upwards.

12) Close the base box with the plastic cover provided for this purpose.

13) Place the communication system back into operation.

4.4.8.2 How to Install OCCBx on OCCMR or OCCMBR / OCCMAR

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the X5R communication system before removing the mainboard:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect the power plug of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.

2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

3) Loosen the two locking screws in the front panel of the OCCMR / OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard.

4) Loosen the OCCMR mainboard from the backplane using two board wrenches (C39165-A7027-C26).

5) Gently pull out the OCCMR / OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard with both hands horizontally from the board shelf and place it on a flat, grounded conductive surface.

INFO: In the default factory state, the OCCBL and OCCBH subboards already have the spacing bolts inserted.

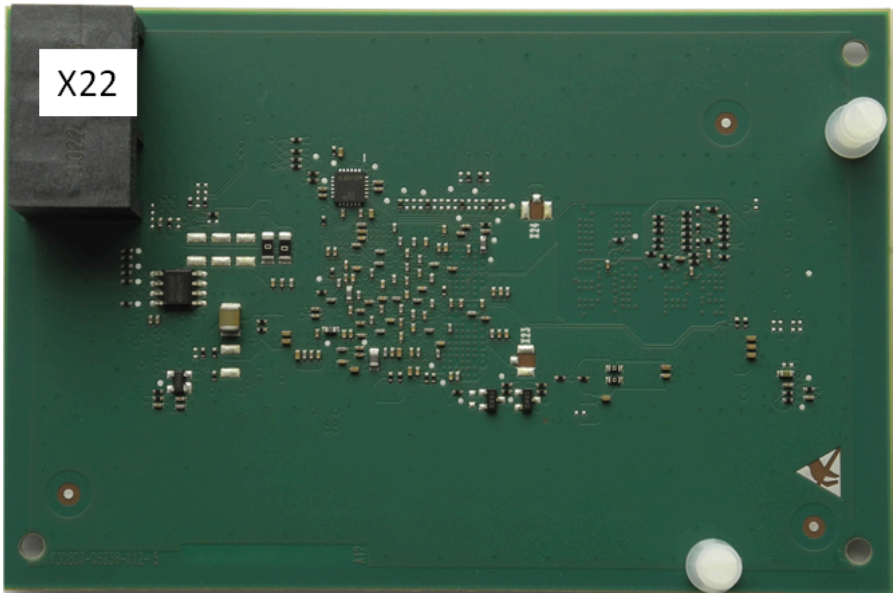


Figure 24: Example OCCBL – Rear side with inserted spacing bolts

6) OCCM

Insert the PCI-E connector X22 of the OCCBL / OCCBH subboard (rear side down) onto the X11 edge connector of the OCCMR mainboard. Make sure that the two spacing bolts are plugged into the appropriate holes on the mainboard.

7) OCCMBR, OCCMAR

Insert the PCI-E connector X22 of the OCCBL / OCCBH subboard (rear side down) onto the X9 edge connector of the OCCMBR or OCCMAR

mainboard. Make sure that the two spacing bolts are plugged into the appropriate holes on the mainboard.

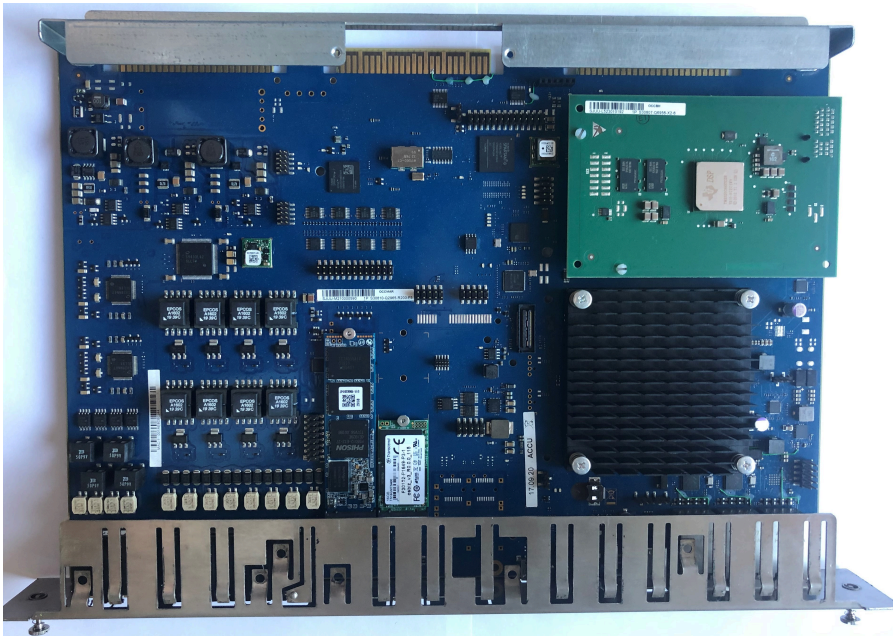


Figure 25: Example OCCBH subboard mounted on OCCMAR

8) Carefully slide the OCCMR / OCCMB or OCCMAR mainboard with both hands horizontally back into the slot that is provided on the board frame for this purpose.

9) Attach the OCCMR / OCCMBR or OCCMRA mainboard to the shelf using the two locking screws.

10) Place the communication system back into operation.

4.4.9 OCCLA

OCCLA (Open Core Controller Large Advanced) is the central control board (mainboard) of the OpenScape Business X8 communication system. The OCCLA requires M.2 SATA SSD (SATA Solid State Drive) containing the current system.

INFO: The M.2 SATA SSD module can only be plugged or removed if the mainboard is not inserted in the system. In case of a system in operation, the system needs to be turned off before the mainboard can be unplugged.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
OCCLA	S30810-K2966-X200	OpenScape Business X8	ALL	1

The OCCLA mainboard should only be plugged into slot 6.

INFO: Slots 5 and 7 (left and right beside the mainboard) may not be equipped with an SLMAV8N (S30810-Q2227-X300), SLMAV24N (S30810-Q2227-X400) or any other analog subscriber cards.

A housing fankit (C39117-A7003-B613) is mandatory, if these analog cards are used on slots 5 or 7.

Figures

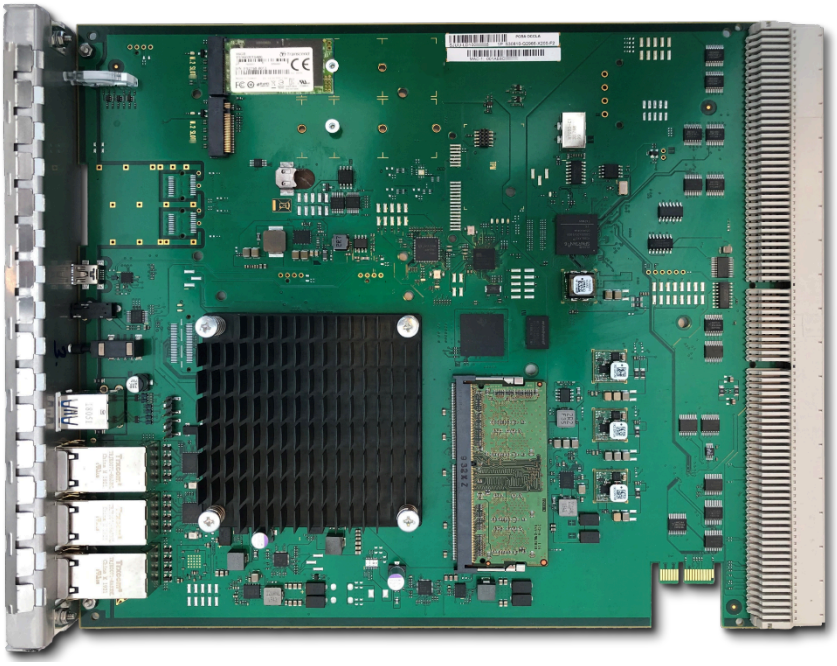


Figure 26: OCCLA



Figure 27: OCCLA Frontal Panel

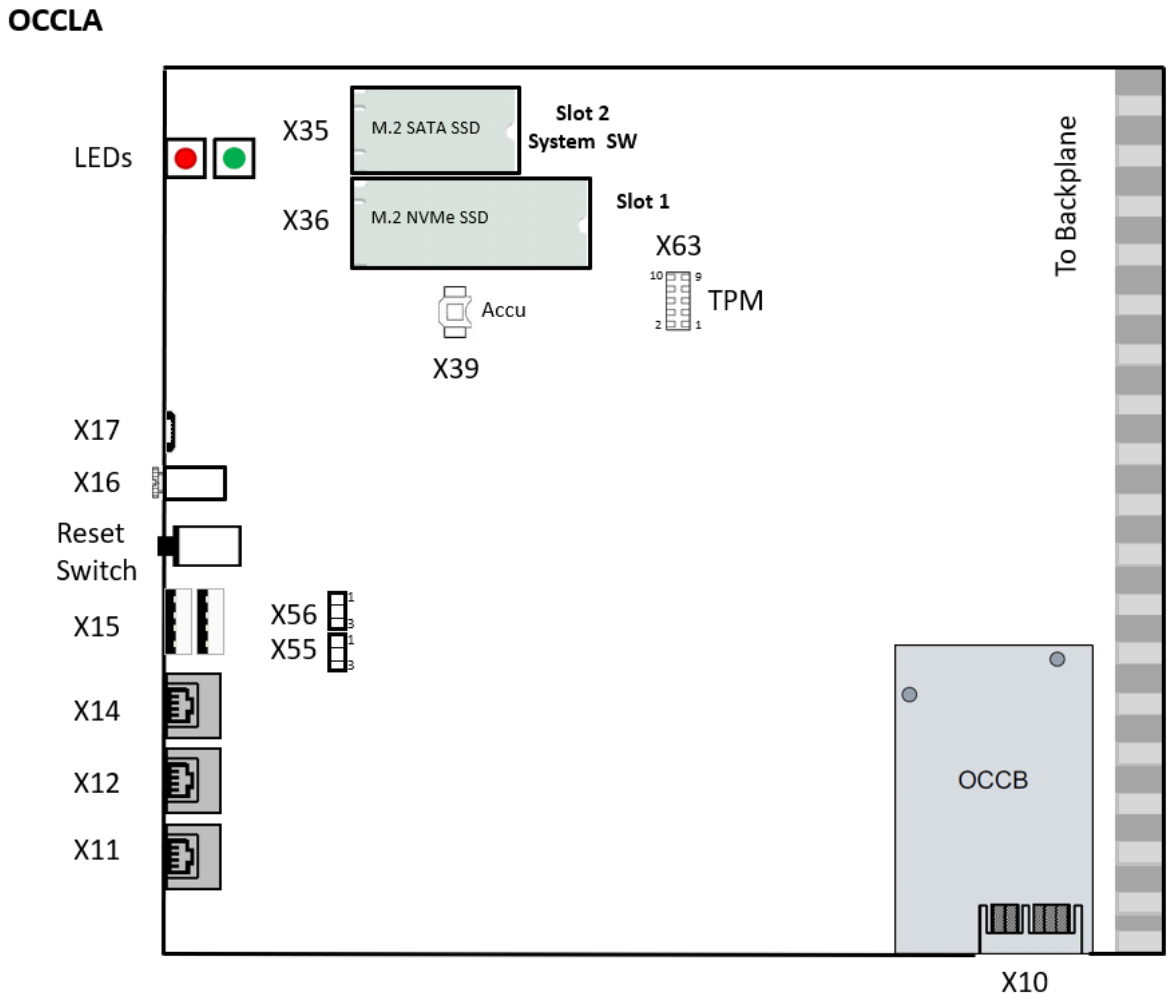


Figure 28: OCCLA connectors

Battery

A rechargeable battery is inserted into the battery holder (X39) at the factory. The battery serves to buffer the date and time in the event of power failure. The buffer time is about three months.

INFO: After first connection of the system to the mains grid, it has to be ensured that the battery is charged to full capacity. Therefore, leave the system connected to mains grid for at least 24 hours.

Temperature Monitoring

The temperature of the system is monitored by two sensors on the OCCLA mainboard. The first sensor monitors the system temperature. The second sensor is built in the CPU and monitors the CPU core temperature. System SW handles both sensors as a logical “OR” connection. In case that certain thresholds are exceeded, the system SW reacts as follows:

System temperature	CPU temperature	System Status	SW reaction	Notification via
Above 60°C	Above 83°C	Warning	In case that the temperature exceeds **60°C/83°C** a **"Warning"** notification can be sent to up to three system telephones, by e-mail or through signaling via an SNMP trap (FP_EVT_ADM_019). No Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) in case of a warning.	• Telephone display • e-mail • SNMP Trap
Above 65°C	Above 88°C	Critical	If the temperature exceeds 65°C/88°C the message `Alarm: critical system temperature!` is displayed on the Home Page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) if the system exceeds or falls below the **critical** temperature threshold. Logging occurs in the message log so long as the value is less than or equal to 59° Celsius.	Event log viewer Event log file WBM Homepage Message log file
Below 59°C	Below 82°C	Normal	Alarms are cleared Logging in the message log is stopped	

NOTICE: When the CPU reaches the **critical temperature**, it automatically starts to reduce all cores frequencies to the minimum, to reduce the heat emission.

Connectors

- X17, Service = USB device port, Mini B jack (USB 2, up to 2 Mbit/s).

  To connect a PC for service and diagnostic purposes.

NOTICE: For the connection to a service PC a USB 2.0 shielded cable plug type-A to mini-plug type-B (5-pin) 2m must be used. Make shure that OpenScape Business and service PC are properly conneted to ground potential before plugging the cable.

- X16, Audio In = X16, Audio In = Analog audio in port, 3.5 mm audio jack to connect an external audio device. For Music on Hold.
- X15 USB = 2x USB host ports, Standard A jacks (2x USB 3.0, up to 5Gbit/s)

  For connecting an external hard disk or USB stick for backups and software upgrades or recovery installations.
- X11, X12, X14 = 3 Ethernet (10/100/1000 BaseT) ports (RJ45 jacks)

  Two LEDs indicate the current status of each Ethernet interface.

  NOTICE: It is recommended to operate X14 and X12 interface with 100 Mbps at least to ensure the transmission quality of VoIP traffic.

- **Table 24: OCCLA– LEDs for Indicating the Ethernet Interface Status**

Left LED	Right LED	Description
off	Blink green light	Activity 1000 Mbps
Blink orange light	Blink green light	Activity 100 Mbps
Blink orange light	off	Activity 10 Mbps
off	off	No link, no activity
off	Solid green light	Link 1000 Mbps
Solid orange light	Solid green light	Link 100 Mbps
Solid orange light	off	Link 10 Mbps

- X11, Admin = Ethernet port, RJ45 jack (10/100/1000 BaseT)

  For connecting a service PC to administer the communication system.
- X12, LAN= Ethernet port, RJ45 jack (10/100/1000 BaseT) ports

  For linking into the LAN infrastructure of the customer, for connecting a WLAN Access Point, an additional LAN switch of the direct connection of an IP phone or PC client.
- X14 WAN = Ethernet port, RJ45 jack (10/100/1000 BaseT)

  To connect to an ITSP, for example, using DSL (PPOE or PPTP protocol). The WAN can be connected to the DSL modern either directly or via a router.
- X55 = Clear RTC - 3 pin connector strip to reset the real time clock (RTC).

  Jumper must be set on pins 1-2 for normal operation (factory deliverey default). Settings jumper on pins 2-3 for 10 seconds clears the RTC.

  NOTICE: After an RTC reset of a mainboard which is operated in a customer system, the system time needs to be actualized afterwards using the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Otherwise problems may occur with the system licensing.

- X56 = Clear CMOS - 3 pin connector strip to reset the CMOS memory of the board.

  Jumper must be set on pins 1-2 for normal operation (factory delivery default). Setting jumper on pins 2-3 for 10 seconds clears the CMOS memory.

  NOTICE: After a CMOS reset of a mainboard which is operated in a customer system the system time needs to be actualized afterward using the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Otherwise problems may occur with the system licensing.

- X63 = For connection of a “Trusted Platform Module” (TPM) in future.

Storage Cards

The following storage cards and connectors are used depending on the application:

NOTICE: When mounting the SSD storage cards on the mainboard, make sure that the mounting screw is only slightly tightened (max. 0.25 Nm) to avoid damaging the printed circuit board.

1) M.2 SATA SSD containing the system SW has to be inserted in connector X35. This SSD is mandatory for the operation of the OCCLA board/system.

2) M.2 NVMe SSD for storing the multimedia data of the embedded applications. This SSD is optional. Its usage depends on the embedded applications that are operated within the system. The NVMe SSD has to be inserted in connector X36.

Subboards

The following optional subboards can be used depending on the application:

NOTICE: Place the mainboard on a flat surface before inserting a subboard. Otherwise you may damage the mainboard.

The spacing bolts supplied guarantee the correct positioning of a subboard, so you should always mount them.

1) OCCBx (Open Core Channel Booster)

If the number of DSPs provided on the central control board is insufficient, an OCCBL or OCCBH subboard can be used. Depending on the selected OCCB subboard a different number of additional DSP channels is provided.

The OCCB subboards have a PCI-E jack which is plugged into the edge connector X10 of the mainboard.

Audio In Jack

The 3.5 mm Audio In jack (X16) at the front panel offers the connection to external audio devices for Music on Hold or announcements. Connection is done by a 3.5 mm mono or stereo plug.

- Maximum input level: 3Vpp
- Input Impedance: 60 kOhm

Reset Switch

The board includes a reset switch with the following functions.

Reset of real time clock (RTC).

After a RTC reset of a mainboard which is operated in a customer system the system time needs to be actualized afterwards using the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Otherwise problems may occur with the system licensing.

Table 25: OCCLA - Functions of the Reset Switch

Reset Switch is Pressed	Result	Red LED
< 5 sec	The communication system performs a controlled restart (similar to pressing the Reset button on a PC). The communication system will be operational again after the startup.	steady on
> 5 sec and < 10 sec	A controlled shutdown of the communication system is performed.	off
> 10 sec	A reload is initiated on the communication system. The communication system reverts to the initial (default) state following startup. All country and customer-specific settings are lost (system country code = Germany). Country- and customer specific data backups can be reloaded once the basic settings have been configured.	steady on

Immediately after releasing the reset switch, the selected function (restart, shutdown or reload) is executed.

LEDs

The board features two multicolor LEDs that indicate the operating states

Table 26: OCCLA - LED Statuses and their Meanings

RUN LED	INFO LED	Description
Off	Off	System powered off
Off	Red	Default after power on (typically < 1 second)
Blue flashing 1Hz	Red	Battery and CMOS checking
Off	Blue flashing 1Hz	BIOS update

RUN LED	INFO LED	Description
Blue	off	BIOS running
Blue	Blue flashing 1Hz	RAM initialization
Blue	Red	RAM not detected
Blue	Red flashing 8Hz	BIOS critical error
Blue flashing 8Hz	Off	Boot device missing
Green	Off	BIOS boot completed/ Linux startup continues
Green	Red	Linux startup not possible
Green	Blue flashing 8Hz	FPGA update in progress
Green	Green	Linux startup has completed/ System starts
Green	Blue	DSP initialization
Green flashing 3 x 100/500ms	Green	Telephony starts
Green flashing 3 x 100/500ms	Off	Telephony is synchronized
Green flashing 1 Hz	Off	System running in normal operating state
Not relevant	Purple flashing 1Hz	System restart requested

RUN LED	INFO LED	Description
Not relevant	Purple	System reload requested
Not relevant	Orange flashing 1Hz	System shutdown requested
off	Red	System shutdown has been completed. System can be disconnected from the power supply.

Pin Assignments

Table 27: Pin assignments of the X11, X12, X14 RJ45 connectors (Ethernet interfaces), depending on the connection

Pin	10/100BaseT		1000BaseT	
	Signal	Description	Signal	Description
1	Tx+	Transmit+	Tx+	Pair A:Transmit +
2	Tx-	Transmit-	Tx-	Pair A:Transmit -
3	Rx+	Receive+	Tx+	Pair B:Transmit +
4	--	Not used	Tx-	Pair B:Transmit -
5	--	Not used	Tx+	Pair C:Transmit +
6	Rx-	Receive-	Tx-	Pair C:Transmit -
7	-	Not used	Tx+	Pair D:Transmit +
8	-	Not used	Tx-	Pair D:Transmit -

4.4.10 OCCMBR and OCCMAR

OCCMBR (Open Core Controller Medium Basic Rack) and OCCMAR (Open Core Controller Medium Advanced Rack) are the central control boards (mainboards) of the OpenScape Business X5R communication systems.

The difference between the Basic and Advanced model is the HW performance. The basic model uses a dual core processor with 2 GB RAM. The advanced variant offers the performance of a 4 core processor with 4 GB RAM.

The OCCMBR and OCCMAR requires M.2 SATA SSD (SATA Solid State Drive) containing the current system SW. SW version V3R1 or higher is required for operation.

NOTICE: The M.2 SATA SSD module can only be connected or removed with the system turned off.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
OCCMBR	S30810-Q2965-R100	OpenScape Business X5R	ALL	1
OCCMAR	S30810-Q2965-R200	OpenScape Business X5R	ALL	1

Figures

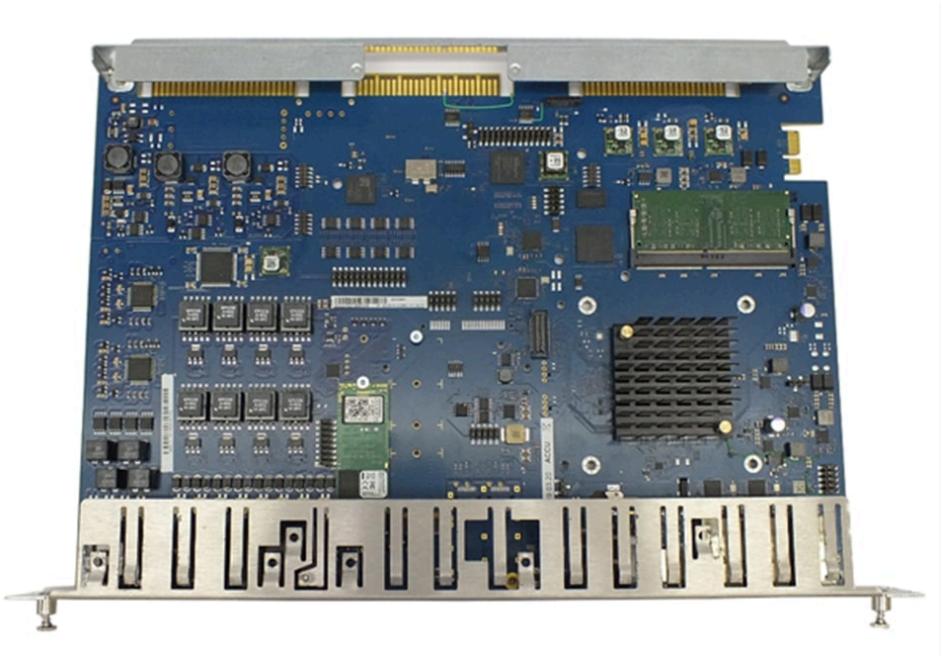


Figure 29: OCCMBR

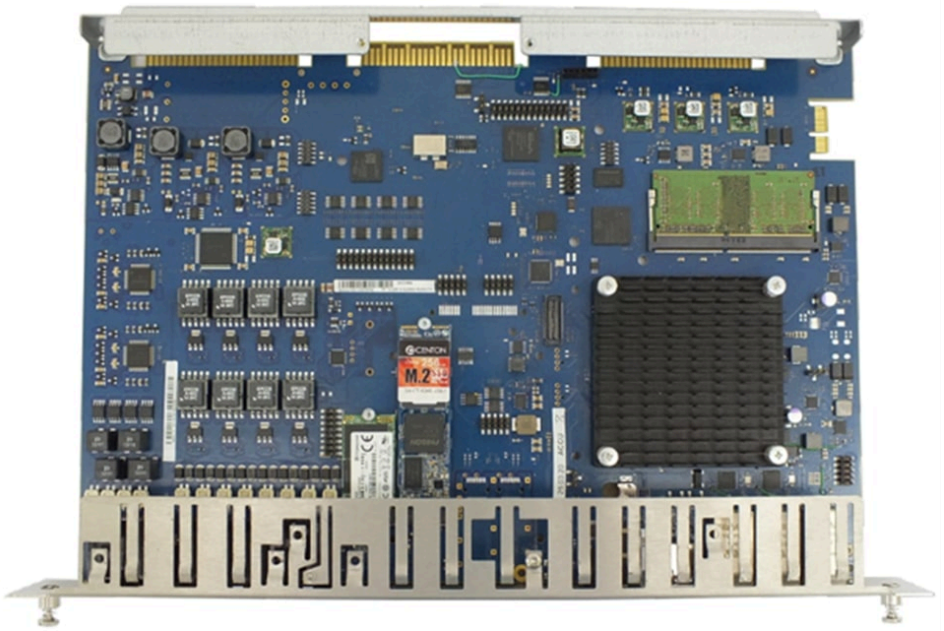


Figure 30: OCCMAR

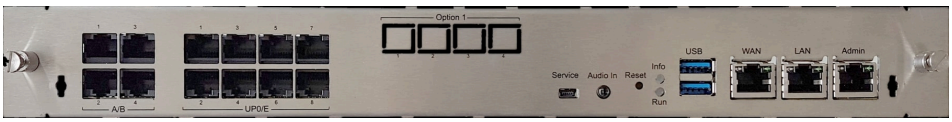


Figure 31: OCCMBR / OCCMAR - Front Panel

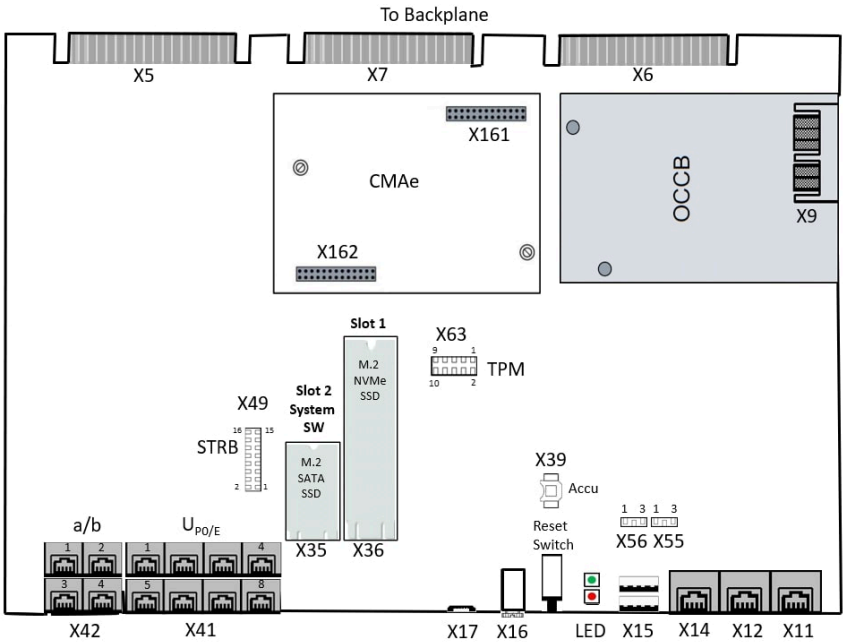


Figure 32: OCCMBR / OCCMAR - Connections

Battery

A rechargeable battery is inserted into the battery holder (X39) at the factory. The battery serves to buffer the date and time in the event of power failure. The buffer time is about three months.

NOTICE: After first connection of the system to the mains grid, it has to be ensured that the battery is charged to full capacity. Therefore, leave the system connected to mains grid for at least 24 hours.

Temperature Monitoring

The temperature of the system is monitored by two sensors on the OCCMAR / OCCMBR mainboard. The first sensor monitors the system temperature. The second sensor is built in the CPU and monitors the CPU core temperature. System SW handles both sensors as a logical “OR” connection. In case that certain thresholds are exceeded, the system SW reacts as follows:

System temperature	CPU temperature	System Status	SW reaction	Notification via
Above 60°C	Above 83°C	Warning	In case that the temperature exceeds **60°C/83°C** a **“Warning”** notification can be sent to up to three system telephones, by e-mail or through signaling via an SNMP trap (FP_EVT_ADM_019). No Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) in case of a warning.	• Telephone display • e-mail • SNMP Trap
Above 65°C	Above 88°C	Critical	If the temperature exceeds 65°C/88°C the message `Alarm: critical system temperature!` is displayed on the Home Page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) if the system exceeds or falls below the **critical** temperature threshold. Logging occurs in the message log so long as the value is less than or equal to 59° Celsius.	Event log viewer Event log file WBM Homepage Message log file
Below 59°C	Below 82°C	Normal	Alarms are cleared Logging in the message log is stopped	

NOTICE: When the CPU reaches the **critical temperature**, it automatically starts to reduce all cores frequencies to the minimum, to reduce the heat emission.

Connectors

INFO: Fire hazard due to surge voltage.

Only for the UP0/E, a/b and S0 interfaces used for the station connection: In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the OCCMBR / OCCMAR board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

- X41 = 8 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces (RJ45 jacks)

  The following can be connected

  – $U_{P0/E}$ phones (e.g., OpenScape Desk Phone CP T) and
  – DECT base stations for DECT Light (integrated cordless solution).

    To connect the base stations, the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces 2 through 8 must be used.
- X42 = 4 a/b interfaces (RJ45 jacks)

  Analog phones and devices (fax, modem, etc.) can be connected.

  Direct connection is possible, no interface adapter (C39195-Z7230-A1) required.

  The a/b interfaces supply a ring voltage of approx. 65 Veff.

  Calling name identification presentation (CLIP) is supported.

  The connection of external extensions is not possible.
- X 17, Service = USB device port, Mini B jack (USB 1.1, up to 2 Mbit/s)

  To connect a PC for service and diagnostic purposes.
- X16, Audio In = Analog audio in port, 3.5 mm audio jack

  To connect an external audio device for Music on Hold.
- X15 USB = 2x USB host ports, for connecting an external hard disk or USB stick for backups and software upgrades or recovery installations.
  – OCCMBR: 1x USB 2.0
  – OCCMAR: 2x USB3.0, up to 5 Gbit/s

- X11, X12, X14 = 3 Ethernet (10/100/1000 BaseT) ports (RJ45 jacks)

  NOTICE: As best practice it is not recommended to use X14 and X12 interface running at 10Mbps due to VoIP traffic performance.

  Two LEDs indicate the current status of each Ethernet interface.

  Table 28: OCCMAR / OCCMBR – LEDs for Indicating the Ethernet Interface Status

Left LED	Right LED	Description
off	Blink green light	Activity 1000 Mbps
Blink orange light	Blink green light	Activity 100 Mbps
Blink orange light	off	Activity 10 Mbps
off	off	No link, no activity
off	Solid green light	Link 1000 Mbps
Solid orange light	Solid green light	Link 100 Mbps
Solid orange light	off	Link 10 Mbps

- X11, Admin = Ethernet port, RJ45 jack (10/100/1000 BaseT)

  For connecting a service PC to administer the communication system.
- X12, LAN= Ethernet port, RJ45 jack (10/100/1000 BaseT) ports

  For linking into the LAN infrastructure of the customer, for connecting a WLAN Access Point, an additional LAN switch of the direct connection of an IP phone or PC client.
- X14 WAN = Ethernet port, RJ45 jack (10/100/1000 BaseT)

  To connect to an ITSP, for example, using DSL (PPOE or PPTP protocol). The WAN can be connected to the DSL modern either directly or via a router.

  NOTICE: All Ethernet ports support only Full Duplex mode.
- X49 Connection to STRB module
- X55 = Clear RTC - 3 pin connector strip to reset the real time clock (RTC).

  Jumper must be set on pins 1-2 for normal operation (factory delivery default). Settings jumper on pins 2-3 for 10 seconds clears the RTC.

  NOTICE: After an RTC reset of a mainboard which is operated in a customer system, the system time needs to be actualized afterwards using the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Otherwise problems may occur with the system licensing.
- X56 = Clear CMOS - 3 pin connector strip to reset the CMOS memory of the board.

  Jumper must be set on pins 1-2 for normal operation (factory delivery default). Setting jumper on pins 2-3 for 10 seconds clears the CMOS memory.

- X63 Connection to TPM (Trusted Platform Module). This HW (S30807-Q6959-X-1) will be available for future use.

Storage Cards

The following storage cards and connectors are used depending on the application.

NOTICE: When mounting the SSD storage cards on the mainboard, make sure that the mounting screw is only slightly tightened (max. 0.25 Nm) to avoid damaging the printed circuit board.

---

1) M.2 SATA SSD containing the system SW must be inserted in connector X35. This SSD is mandatory for the operation of the OCCMAR/OCCMBR board/system.

2) M.2 NVMe SSD for storing the multimedia data of the embedded applications. This SSD is optional. Its usage depends on the embedded applications that are operated within the system. The NVMe SSD must be inserted in connector X36. The minimum storage capacity is 120GB.

Subboards

The following optional subboards can be used depending on the application.

NOTICE: Place the mainboard on a flat surface before inserting a subboard. Otherwise you may damage the mainboard.

The spacing bolts supplied guarantee the correct positioning of a subboard, so you should always mount them.

---

1) CMAe (Clock Module with ADPCM enhanced)

CMAe is used in combination with DECT Light (integrated cordless solution). It provides the functions for ADPCM conversion and echo cancellation. If no CMAe is installed no echo cancellation is supported and ADPCM is performed directly by the base station.

The subboard is plugged into the X161 and X162 connector strips on the OCCMBR or OCCMAR. The DECT base stations must be connected to the UP0/E interfaces 2 through 8 of the mainboard.

For maximum capacities of DECT Light (integrated cordless solution) see System Overview on page 230.

2) OCCBx (Open Core Channel Booster)

If the number of DSPs provided on the central control board is insufficient, an OCCBL or OCCBH subboard can be used. Depending on the selected OCCB subboard, a different number of additional DSP channels is provided.

The OCCB subboards have a PCI-E jack which is plugged into the edge connector X9 of the mainboard.

Audio In Jacks

The 3.5 mm Audio In jack (X16) at the front panel offers the connection to external audio devices for Music on Hold or announcements. Connection is done by a 3.5 mm mono or stereo plug.

- Maximum input level: 3Vpp
- Input Impedance: 60 kOhm

Reset Switch

The board includes a reset switch with the following functions.

Table 29: OCCMBR and OCCMAR Reset Switch Functions

Reset Switch is Pressed	Result	Red LED
< 5 sec	The communication system performs a controlled restart (similar to pressing the Reset button on a PC). The communication system will be operational again after the startup.	steady on
> 5 sec and < 10 sec	A controlled shutdown of the communication system is performed.	off
> 10 sec	A reload is initiated on the communication system. The communication system reverts to the initial (default) state following startup. All country and customer-specific settings are lost (system country code = Germany). Country- and customer specific data backups can be reloaded once the basic settings have been configured.	steady on

Immediately after releasing the reset switch, the selected function (restart, shutdown or reload) is executed.

LEDs

The board features two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 30: OCCMBR and OCCMAR - LED Statuses and their Meanings

RUN LED	INFO LED	Description
Off	Off	System powered off
Off	Red	Default after power on (typically < 1 second)
Blue flashing 1Hz	Red	Battery and CMOS checking

RUN LED	INFO LED	Description
Off	Blue flashing 1Hz	BIOS update
Blue	off	BIOS running
Blue	Blue flashing 1Hz	RAM initialization
Blue	Red	RAM not detected
Blue	Red flashing 8Hz	BIOS critical error
Blue flashing 8Hz	Off	Boot device missing
Green	Off	BIOS boot completed/ Linux startup continues
Green	Red	Linux startup not possible
Green	Blue flashing 8Hz	FPGA update in progress
Green	Green	Linux startup has completed/ System starts
Green	Blue	DSP initialization
Green flashing 3 x 100/500ms	Green	Telephony starts
Green flashing 3 x 100/500ms	Off	Telephony is synchronized
Green flashing 1 Hz	Off	System running in normal operating state

RUN LED	INFO LED	Description
 Not relevant	 Purple flashing 1Hz	System restart requested
 Not relevant	 Purple	System reload requested
 Not relevant	 Orange flashing 1Hz	System shutdown requested
 off	 Red	System shutdown has been completed. System can be disconnected from the power supply.

Pin Assignments

Table 31: OCCMBR / OCCMAR - Pin Assignments of 8 RJ45 Jacks X41 ($U_{P0/E}$ Interfaces)

Pin	Signal	Description
1	–	Not used
2	–	Not used
3	–	Not used
4	a	$U_{P0/E}$ interface
5	b	$U_{P0/E}$ interface
6	–	Not used
7	–	Not used
8	–	Not used

Table 32: OCCMBR / OCCMAR - Pin Assignments of 4 RJ45 Jacks X42 (a/b Interfaces)

Pin	Signal	Description
1	–	Not used
2	–	Not used
3	–	Not used
4	a	a/b interface
5	b	a/b interface
6	–	Not used
7	–	Not used
8	–	Not used

Table 33: Pin assignments of the X11, X12, X14 RJ45 connectors (Ethernet interfaces), depending on the connection

Pin	10/100BaseT		1000BaseT	
	Signal	Description	Signal	Description
1	Tx+	Transmit+	Tx+	Pair A:Transmit +
2	Tx-	Transmit-	Tx-	Pair A:Transmit -
3	Rx+	Receive+	Tx+	Pair B:Transmit +
4	--	Not used	Tx-	Pair B:Transmit -
5	--	Not used	Tx+	Pair C:Transmit +
6	Rx-	Receive-	Tx-	Pair C:Transmit -
7	-	Not used	Tx+	Pair D:Transmit +
8	-	Not used	Tx-	Pair D:Transmit -

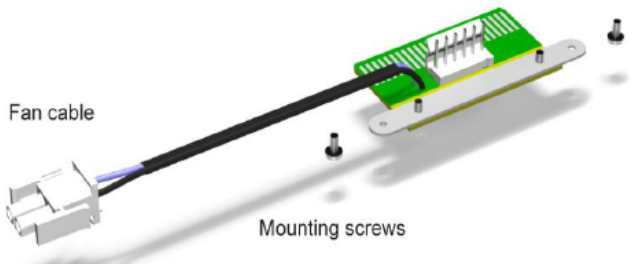
4.4.11 OCPSA

The OCPSA adapter (Open Core Power Supply Adapter) enables the connection between OCPSM power supply unit and CUC, CUCR, CUP, CUPR backplanes. The OCPSA adapter is part of the WALL PSU UPG (C39165-A7021-D7) and RACK PSU UPG (C39165- A7021-D6 power supply ugrade kit. It cannot be ordered separately.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
OCPSA	S30807-Q6958-X	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	1

The adapter can be connected to a fan-kit when applicable.



4.4.12 OCPSM

OCPSM (Open Core Power Supply Medium) is the central power supply of the OpenScape Business X5R communication system. It is the successor of UPSC-D/DR.

The compatibilities of the power supply units (PSU) are described in the following tables:

Table 34: Compatibility table for UPSC-D/UPSC-DR/OCPSM

	X5R	X5R inc. SLADx	Powerbox for additional phone power requirement	Powerbox for non interuptibility of main power
UPSC-D	-	x	x	x
UPSC-DR	x	x	x	x
OCPSM	x (w/o Metal cover)	Does not support external ringing for SLAD cards	OCPSM cannot connect to Powerbox as it is not needed. OCPSM is able to supply every HW configuration.	OCPSM cannot connect to Powerbox Uninteruptibility is not available and a UPS is needed.

Table 35: Compatibility table for PSUs and backplanes

	CUC/CUP	CUCR/CUPR	CUX5R
UPSC-D	x	-	-
UPSC-DR	-	x	-
OCPSM	x (inc. OCPSA)	x (inc. OCPSA)	x

	CUC
UPSC-D	C39165-A7021-B310
OCPSM	-
OCPSM+OCPSA	C39165-A7021-B310

OCPSM is in two mechanically different system environments:

- OCPSM assembled in OpenScape Business X5R:
  - Built in power supply for 19" rack cabinets
  - Horizontally mounted into the cabinet with forced ventilation by fan in system housing

OCPSM supports power supply functions. No other components are required if it is operated as a power supply. To maintain short-term battery emergency operation after a power failure, that is, to use uninterruptible power supply functions, you must connect a UPS device.

OCPSM is only released for permanent operation in an AC grid.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
OCPSM	S30122-H7757-X	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	1

Technical Data

- Nominal voltage range: 100 VAC - 240 VAC
- Nominal frequency: 47 Hz - 63 Hz
- Output voltages: +5 VDC, -48 VDC
- Power consumption: 223.2 W

Figure

WARNING: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

The screw performs the ground connection between OCPSM and the housing of the communication system and must always be installed.

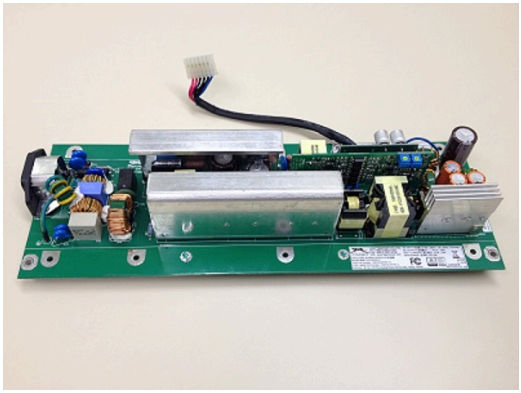
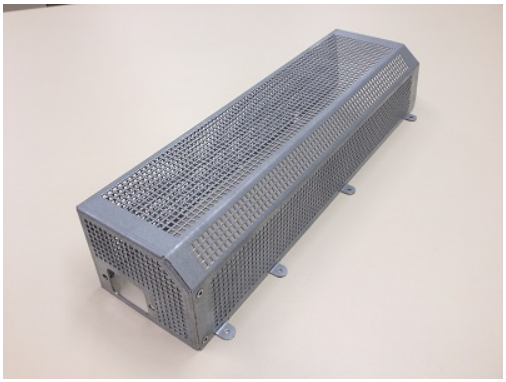


Figure 33: OCPSM

OCPSM cover

The OCPSM shall have a cover which gives the following functions:

- Protection of service personal against touching of hazardous voltages during installation / maintenance
- Bottom, in wall mount position, with fire protection - grid



Required mechanical parts

- two feet with M4 screw hole
- 10 holes for M3x6 screws, self tapping, on its both sides for fixation of the metal cover directly to the PCB, screw direction from bottom to to
- two holes to connect the adaptor for legacy systems

The output is provided through a wired standard connection with a 6 vias cable finished by a 6 vias female connector molex.

Pin configuration

Table 36: Output connection

Pin	Name
1	-48 V
2	GND
3	GND
4	GND
5	+5.1 V
6	+5.1 V

WARNING: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

The OpenScape Business X5R communication system must be switched off/on by pulling/reconnecting the power plug.

Disconnect all the communication system's power plugs and make sure that the communication system is not supplied by another power source (uninterrupted power supply unit, for instance) if the scheduled maintenance work requires the communication system to be in a de-energized state.

4.4.12.1 How to Replace X5R PSU by OCPSM

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system before removing the board:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected board.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect all power plugs of the communication system.

It is necessary to use the kit OpenScape Business RACK PSU UPG (C39165-A7021-D6), in case of a replacement of the UPSC-DR PSU (S30122-H7373-X901) from theX5R, by the OCPSM PSU, have systems with the following backplanes:

- S30777-Q750-Z (CUCR) for OSBIZ X5R UNIFY (S30777-U776-X901) or OCTOPUS F X5R (S30777-U776-T913)

The kit OpenScape Business RACK PSU UPG (C39165-A7021-D6) contains OCPSM, OSPSA adapter, mains conncetion cable, label as well as necessary scews and cable straps.



WARNING: Some precautions should be taken when handling the new PSU (OCPSM PSU):

- Do not hold the PSU by the heat sinks. The PSU must be hold at PCBA edge, by two hands.
- The PSU comes with two protect foams and a plastic bag. First remove the plastic bag, and then remove the two protect foams.

Remarks:

- Power Box/PB3000 as battery backup power is no longer be supported. If any backup power is need, the customer has to use a UPS (e.g.: nobreak).
- The SLAD modules (S30810-Q2956 and S30810-Q2957) are not supported.

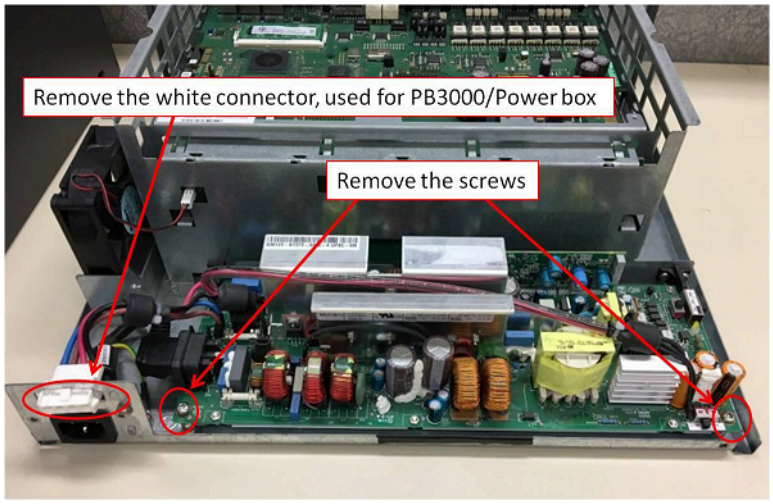
Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.

2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

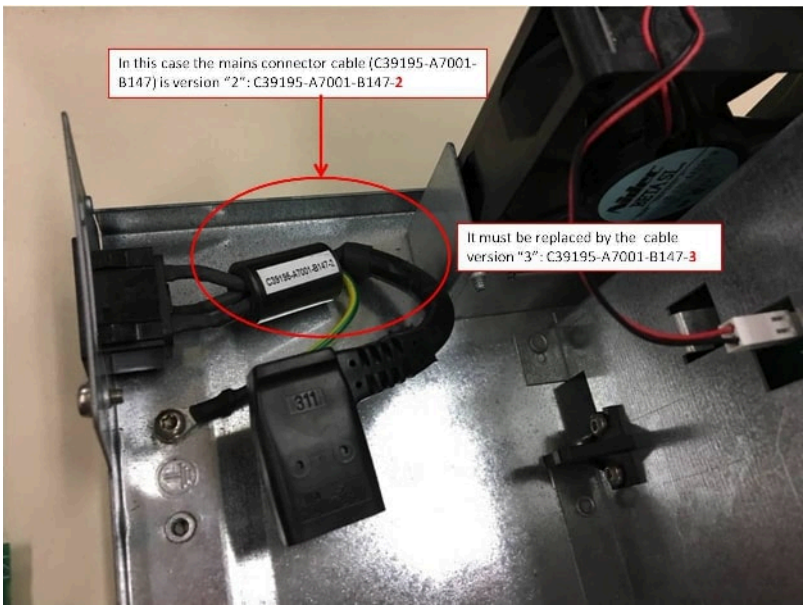
3) Remove the UPSC-DR PSU from the system.

It is necessary to remove the screws and then removethe PSU as indicated:



4) Replace the AC mains connector cable when necessary.

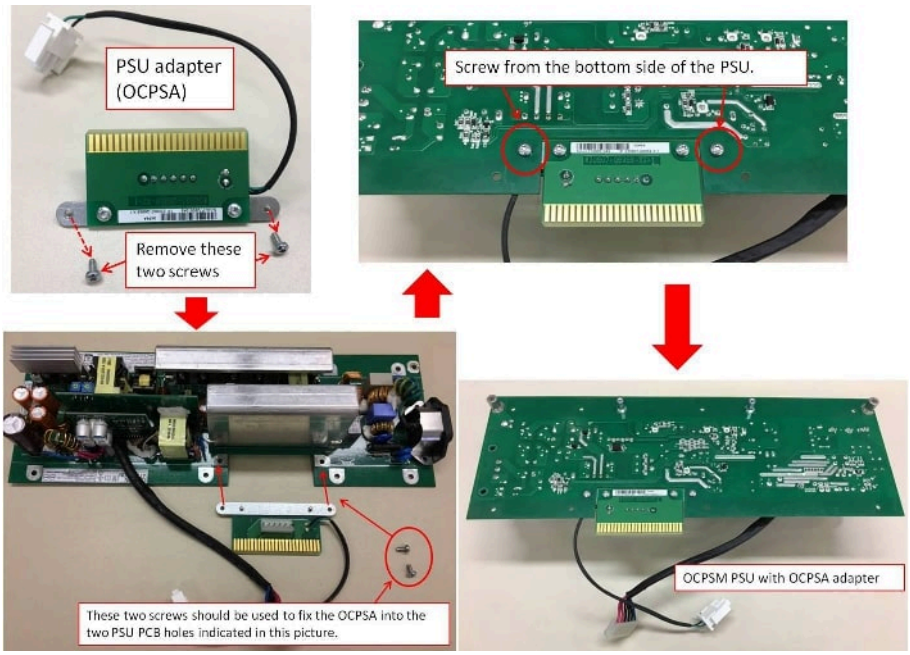
If the mains connector cable (C39195-A7001-B147) installed in the customer system is version “1” or version “2”, please replace it with the version “3” (C39195-A7001-B147-3), as indicated below:



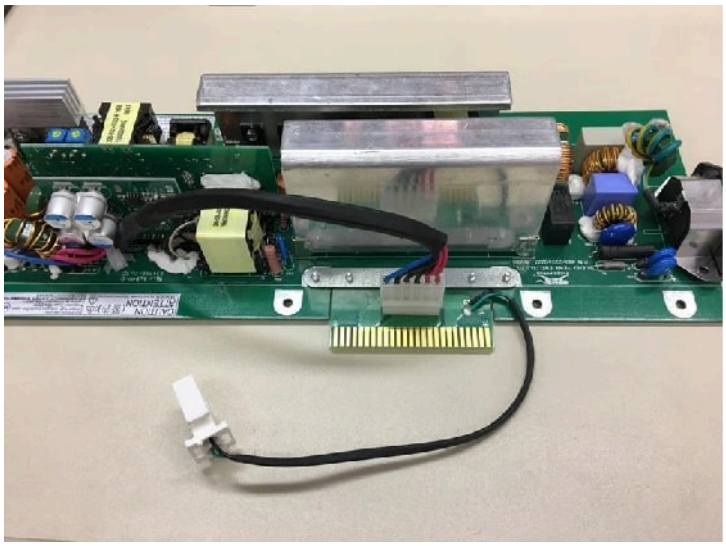
The AC connector cable version “3” is supplied together with the kit.



5) Connect the OCPSA adapter to the OCPSM PSU as indicated below:



6) Connect the PSU output cable into the OCPSA connector.



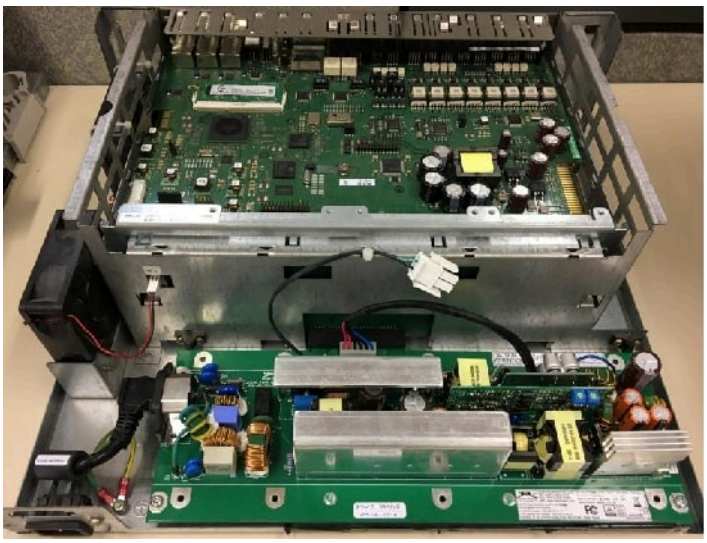
NOTICE: Take care with the polarity of the PSU output cable connector when connecting it to the OCPSA adapter, and also take care with the position of the pins (all pins must be connected).

---

7) Install the OCPSM PSU into the system.

After attaching the OCPSA adapter to the OCPSM PSU, install the OCPSM PSU into the system as indicated below and then screw the two screws.

Note that the AC mains connector cable should be connected correctly to the OCPSM AC mains connector.

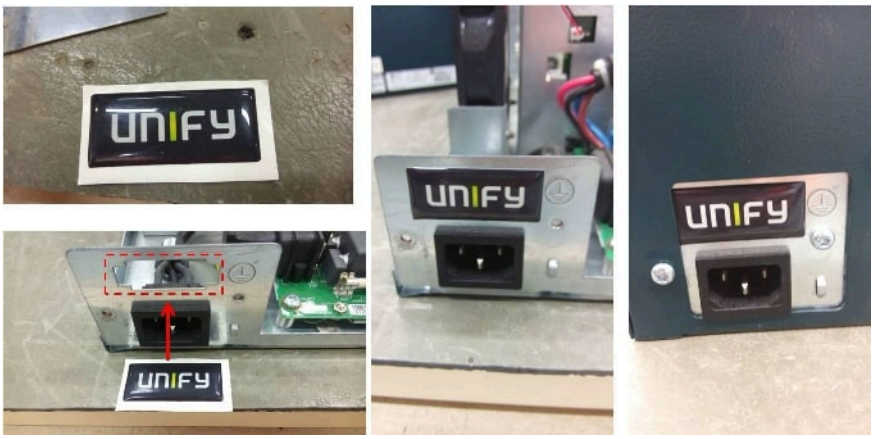


8) Place the Unify logo label or the Octopus logo label at the open hole at rear side of system housing, according to the customer system.

If the customer system is an Unify system:

- OpenScape Business X5R UNIFY (S30777-U776-X901)

with Unify logo at front side of the system, it should be placed the Unify logo label at the open hole at rear side of the system housing, as indicated below:



4.4.13 REALS

The REALS (Relay and ALUM for SAPP) board provides four relays (actuators) for special connections (such as door openers) and enables a trunk failure transfer (ALUM).

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
REALS	S30807-Q6629-X	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	1

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the REALS board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Main Features

The board supports

- four individual, controllable relays for special connections such as door openers. The switch contacts for all relays are floating and protected by surge protectors.

  Electrical characteristics of the relays:

  – Operating voltage: +5 V
  – Contact current: max 1.25 A
  – Contact rating: max. 30 W
- a trunk failure transfer (ALUM). In the event of a power failure or a fatal system error, an analog trunk is directly connected to an analog telephone. If the power supply voltage returns and a trunk call is in progress, switchover of the trunk failure transfer relay is prevented by the optocoupler.

  ALUM relay positions:

  – Communication system during normal operation

    PFTALa/b (analog trunk) is connected to PFTASa/b (analog trunk board).

    PFTTLa/b (analog telephone) is connected to PFTTSa/b (analog subscriber line module).
  – Communication system without power supply

    PFTTLa/b (analog telephone) is connected to PFTALa/b (analog trunk).

  ALUM relay electrical data:

  – Operating voltage: +5 V
  – Contact current: max 1.25 A
  – Contact rating: max. 30 W

- Two -48-V outputs fused using a PTC resistor. Each of the two outputs has a maximum load capacity of 0.3 A.
  - Output 1: M48VF1 / 0V_F
  - Output 2: M48VF2 / 0V_F

All of the functions are controlled by the OCCLA or OCCL board.

Figure

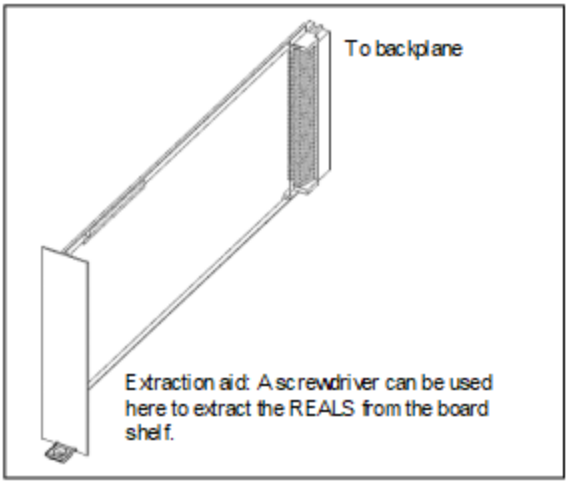


Figure 34: REALS

Block Diagram

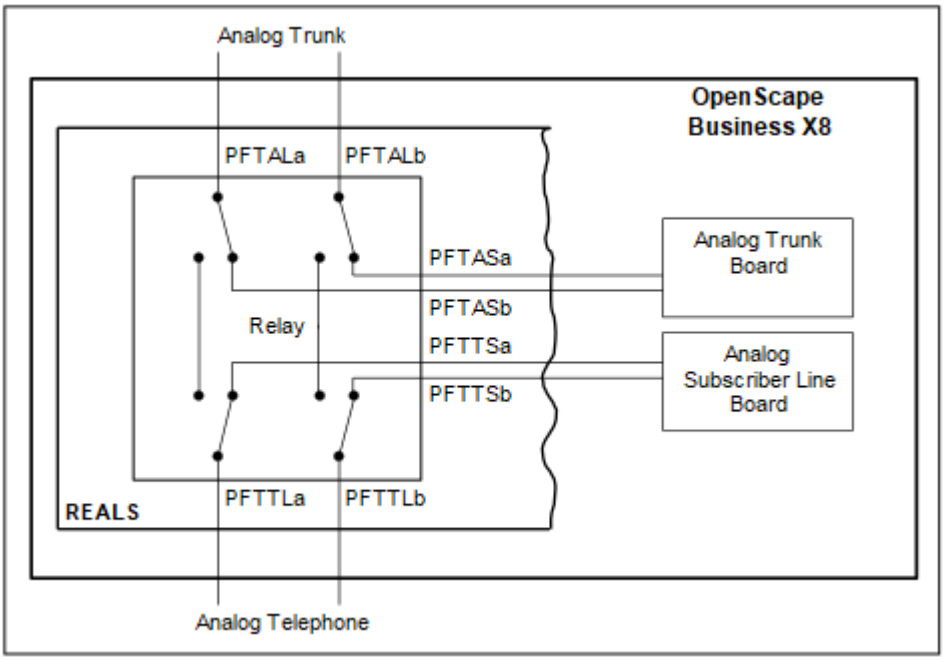


Figure 35: REALS – Block Diagram (Communication System during Normal Operation)

Slot

The slot for the REALS board is located in the lower part of the shelf of the base box.

The slots of the power supply units and the slot of the REALS board must be covered with the outer panel shown in the figure below before the communication system is started up.

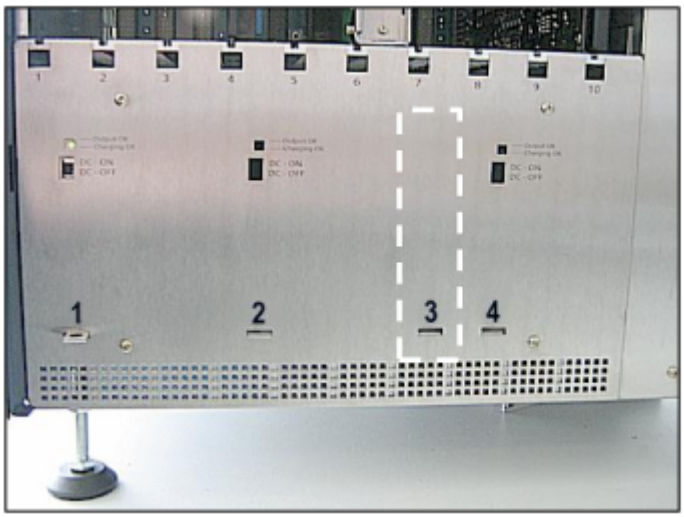


Figure 36: REALS – Slot 3 in the Base box

Cable and Pin Assignments

The REALS board is connected via the SIVAPAC connector X116 on the backplane of the base box.

Table 37: REALS – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors X116 on the Backplane)

REALS	Backplane SIVAPAC connector X116	**Connection cable (open-end cable with 24 TW)**			
Signal	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**
M48VF1	20	1	1	white/blue	
0V_F	38				blue/white
PFTTLb	18		2	white/orange	
PFTTLa	17				orange/white
0 V	16		3	white/green	
–	15				green/white
0V_F	14		4	white/brown	
M48VF2	13				brown/white
–	12		5	white/gray	
0 V	11				gray/white
AK1	10	2	6	red/blue	
AK2	9				blue/red

REALS	Backplane SIVAPAC connector X116	Connection cable (open-end cable with 24 TW)			
Signal	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**
AK3	8		7	red/orange	
AK4	7				orange/red
0 V	6		8	red/green	
PFTASa	5				green/red
PFTASb	4		9	red/brown	
PFTALa	3				brown/red
PFTALb	2		10	red/gray	
–	1				gray/red
–	37	3	11	black/blue	
0 V	36				blue/black
–	35		12	black/orange	
–	34				orange/black
RK3	32		13	black/green	
0 V	31				green/black
RK1	30		14	black/brown	
RK2	29				brown/black
RK4	27		15	black/gray	
0 V	26				gray/black
PFTTSb	24	4	16	yellow/blue	
PFTTSa	23				blue/yellow
–	58		17	yellow/orange	
S5	57				orange/yellow
0 V	56		18	yellow/green	
–	55				green/yellow
–	54		19	yellow/brown	
S3	53				brown/yellow
S4	52		20	yellow/gray	
0 V	51				gray/yellow
UK1	50	5	21	purple/blue	
UK2	49				blue/purple
UK3	48		22	purple/orange	
UK4	47				orange/purple

REALS	Backplane SIVAPAC connector X116	Connection cable (open-end cable with 24 TW)			
Signal	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**
0 V	46		23	purple/green	
–	45				green/purple
–	44		24	purple/brown	
S6	43				brown/purple

4.4.14 SLAV8R

The SLAV8R (Subscriber Line Analog with Vinetic, Rack) board provides eight a/b interfaces for connecting analog telephones and devices (fax, modem, etc.).

The SLAV8R board is compatible successor module for the following boards, which will be discontinued:

- SLAD4 (S30810-Q2956-X100)
- SLAD8 (S30810-Q2956-X200)
- SLAD8R (S30810-K2956-X300)

Temperature Monitoring

The temperature of the system is monitored.

For systems with OCCMR mainboard the following applies:

At temperatures higher than 61 °C, a notification can be sent to up to three system telephones with a display, by e-mail or through signaling via an SNMP trap. Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) only if the system exceeds or falls below the critical temperatures. Logging occurs in the message log so long as the value is less than or equal to 58 °C. At temperatures above 66 °C, the message "Alarm: critical system temperature!" is displayed on the home page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). The installed SLAV8R board (also applies to SLAD8R) is switched off. Then, the system must be shut down and disconnected from the power supply. After checking the SLAV/SLAD boards, the system can be reconnected to the power supply and restarted. The alarm is thus cleared, and the SLAV/SLAD boards are put back into operation.

At temperatures above 66 °C, the message "Alarm: critical system temperature!" is displayed on the home page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). The installed SLAV8R boards (also applies to SLAD8R) are switched off. Then, the system must be shut down and disconnected from the power supply. After checking the SLAV / SLAD boards, the system can be reconnected to the power supply and restarted. The alarm is thus cleared, and the SLAV / SLAD boards are put back into operation.

For systems with OCCMBR / OCCMAR mainboard the following applies:

System with OCCMBR or OCCMAR behave in general as described in the OCCMBR/OCCMAR mainboard section. When the CPU reaches the critical

temperature, it automatically starts to reduce all cores frequencies to the minimum in order to reduce the heat emission. In this case SLAV boards stay in operation and are not shut down.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLAV8R	S30810-H2963-Z200	X5R	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

Main Features

The boards support

- calling name identification presentation (CLIP).
- the connection of external extensions via OPS (Off-Premises Station) signaling.

  For U.S. only: The following maximum numbers for connecting external extensions (via OPS signaling) must not be exceeded for SLAV4 and SLAV8 boards:

  – OpenScape Business X5R: maximum 8

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLAV8R boards must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Figure



Figure 37: SLAV8R

Pin Assignments

Table 38: SLAV8R - Pin Assignments

RJ45 jack	Pin	a/b interfaces 1 – 8
1	14	a 1
	15	b 1
2	24	a 2
	25	b 2
3	34	a 3
	35	b 3
4	44	a 4
	45	b 4
5	54	a 5
	55	b 5
6	64	a 6
	65	b 6
7	74	a 7
	75	b 7
8	84	a 8
	85	b 8
The RJ45 jacks each have two wires.		

4.4.15 SLAV16R

The SLAV16R (Subscriber Line Analog with Vinetic, Rack) boards provide 16 a/b interfaces for connecting analog telephones and devices (fax, modem, etc.).

The SLAV16 board is the compatible successor module for the SLAD16 board (S30810-Q2957-X), which will be discontinued.

Temperature Monitoring

The temperature of the system is monitored.

For systems with OCCMR mainboard the following applies:

At temperatures higher than 61 °C, a notification can be sent to up to three system telephones with a display, by e-mail or through signaling via an SNMP trap. Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) only if the system exceeds or falls below the critical temperatures. Logging occurs in the message log so long as the value is less than or equal to 58 °C.

At temperatures above 66 °C, the message "Alarm: critical system temperature!" is displayed on the home page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). The installed SLAV8R boards (also applies to SLAD8R) are switched off. Then, the system must be shut down and disconnected from the power supply. After checking the SLAV / SLAD boards, the system can be reconnected to the power supply and restarted. The alarm is thus cleared, and the SLAV / SLAD boards are put back into operation.

For systems with OCCMBR / OCCMAR mainboard the following applies:

System with OCCMBR or OCCMAR behave in general as described in the OCCMBR / OCCMAR mainboard section.

When the CPU reaches the critical temperature, it automatically starts to reduce all cores frequencies to the minimum in order to reduce the heat emission. In this case SLAV boards stay in operation and are not shut down.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLAV16R	S30810-H2963-Z	X5R	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits, max. 4
			U.S., Canada	1

The following notes must be observed when installing boards:

- **OpenScape Business X5R**

  The OpenScape Business X5R can be equipped with multiple SLAV16(R) boards. Their number is determined by the system-specific capacity limits,

max. 4 SLAV16(R). The following rules must be observed when using an SLAV16(R) to ensure optimal heat dissipation in the communication system.

It is crucial that the following slot allocation sequence for SLAV16 boards be observed:

– For X5R systems with OCCMR mainboard first slot 6, then 8, then 4, and then 7.
– For X5R systems with OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard first slot 6, then 8, then 4, and then 7.

Slots not filled with SLAV16R boards can be populated with other boards.

NOTICE: Depending on the loop current, the used mainboard and the number of SLAV16R boards, the following table indicates whether or not the installation of a fan kit is required. The fan kit provides additional cooling for the communication system.

On selecting the system country code, the appropriate country-specific loop current will be set for the SLAV16 board (default). Changes to these settings are only possible for selected countries using Manager E (**Station view** > **Flags**: **Usage** drop-down list).

For X5R systems with OCCMR mainboards the following applies

Table 39: FAN kit requirements depending on loop current for X5R Systems with OCCMR mainboards

Countries	System X5R with OCCMR	
	Default loop current	High loop current
Germany and all other countries not listed below	32 mA Fan Kit required as of 3 x SLAV16R	n/a
U.S., Canada	37 mA A maximum of one SLAV16R may be used. No Fan Kit required.	n/a
Argentina, Australia, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Colombia, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela	18 mA No Fan Kit required	32 mA Fan Kit required
South Korea	20 mA No fan kit required	32 mA Fan Kit required as of 3 x SLAV16R

Countries	System X5R with OCCMR	
	Default loop current	High loop current
New Zealand	20 mA (at 450 ohm load) No fan kit required	32 mA Fan Kit required as of 3 x SLAV16
	15 mA (at 1000 ohm load) No fan kit required	
Hong Kong, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Vietnam	22 mA No fan kit required	32 mA Fan Kit required as of 3 x SLAV16
China, India	27 mA Fan Kit required as of 3 x SLAV16R	32 mA Fan Kit required as of 3 x SLAV16R

NOTICE: if the old housing cover with small slots is still being used for the X5W, the fan kit C39165-A7021-B46 must be installed. This fan kit is not approved in the U.S. and Canada. In these two countries, only system configurations where no fan kit is required are allowed.

For the X5R, the fan kit C39117-A7003-B612 must be installed.

For X5R systems with OCCMBR / OCCMAR mainboards the following applies

Table 40: FAN kit requirements depending on loop current for X5R Systems with OCCMA / OCCMAR mainboards

Countries	System X5R with OCCMBR / OCCMAR	
	Default loop current	High loop current
Germany and all other countries not listed below	32 mA No Fan Kit required	n/a
U.S., Canada	37 mA A maximum of one SLAV16 may be used. No Fan Kit required.	n/a

Countries	System X5R with OCCMBR / OCCMAR	
	Default loop current	High loop current
Argentina, Australia, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Colombia, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela	18 mA No Fan Kit required	32 mA No Fan Kit required
South Korea	20 mA No fan kit required	32 mA No Fan Kit required
New Zealand	20 mA (at 450 ohm load) No fan kit required	32 mA No Fan Kit required
	15 mA (at 1000 ohm load) No fan kit required	
Hong Kong, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Vietnam	22 mA No fan kit required	32 mA No Fan Kit required
China, India	27 mA No Fan Kit required	32 mA No Fan Kit required

NOTICE: To avoid overloading the system-internal power supply, the secondary power requirements for each system configuration must be verified (see How to Check if the Power Output of a Power Supply is Sufficient on page 287).

Main Features

These boards support calling name identification presentation (CLIP).

The connection of external extensions via OPS (Off-Premises Station) signaling is prohibited.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLAV16 and SLAV16R boards must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main

distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Figure

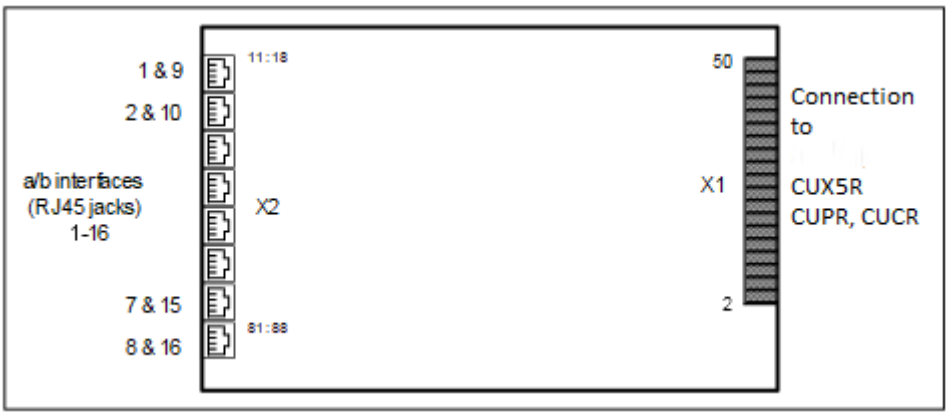


Figure 38: SLAV16R

Pin Assignments

Table 41: SLAV16R - Pin Assignments

RJ45 jack	Pin	a/b interfaces 1 – 16
1	14	a 1
	15	b 1
	16	a 9
	13	b 9
2	24	a 2
	25	b 2
	26	a 10
	23	b 10
3	34	a 3
	35	b 3
	36	a 11
	33	b 11
4	44	a 4
	45	b 4
	46	a 12
	43	b 12
5	54	a 5
	55	b 5

RJ45 jack	Pin	a/b interfaces 1 – 16
	56	a 13
	53	b 13
6	64	a 6
	65	b 6
	66	a 14
	63	b 14
7	74	a 7
	75	b 7
	76	a 15
	73	b 15
8	84	a 8
	85	b 8
	86	a 16
	83	b 16
The RJ45 jacks each have two wires.		

4.4.15.1 How to Install a Fan Kit in an OpenScape Business X5R

The The Fan Kit C39117-A7003-B612 provides cooling for the OpenScape Business X5R communication system when extensive system configurations with the SLAV16/SLAV16R or SLAD16 boards are present.

DANGER:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the OpenScape Business X5R communication system before opening the housing:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- Disconnect the power plug of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system.

2) Make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

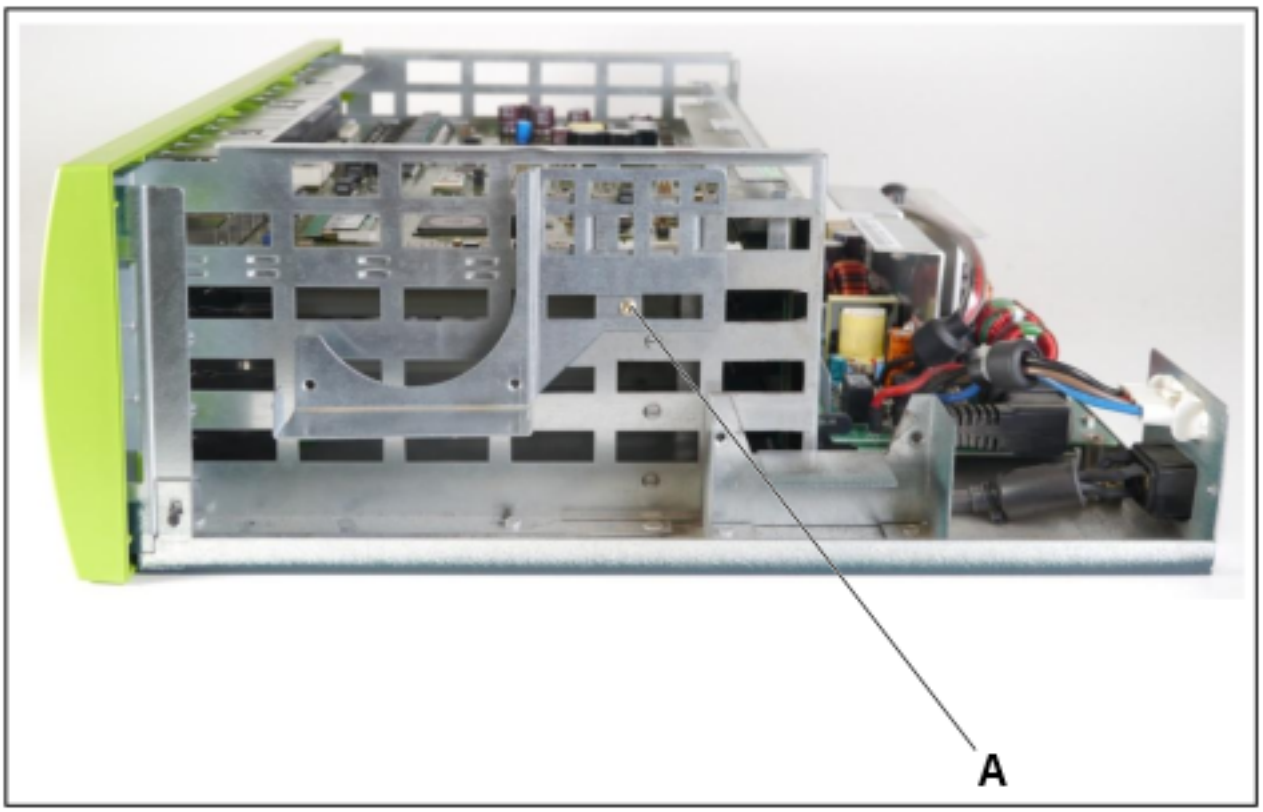
3) If the system is installed in a 19 "rack, remove the system from the 19" rack.

4) Using a T20 Torx screwdriver, remove the screws and lift off the cover.

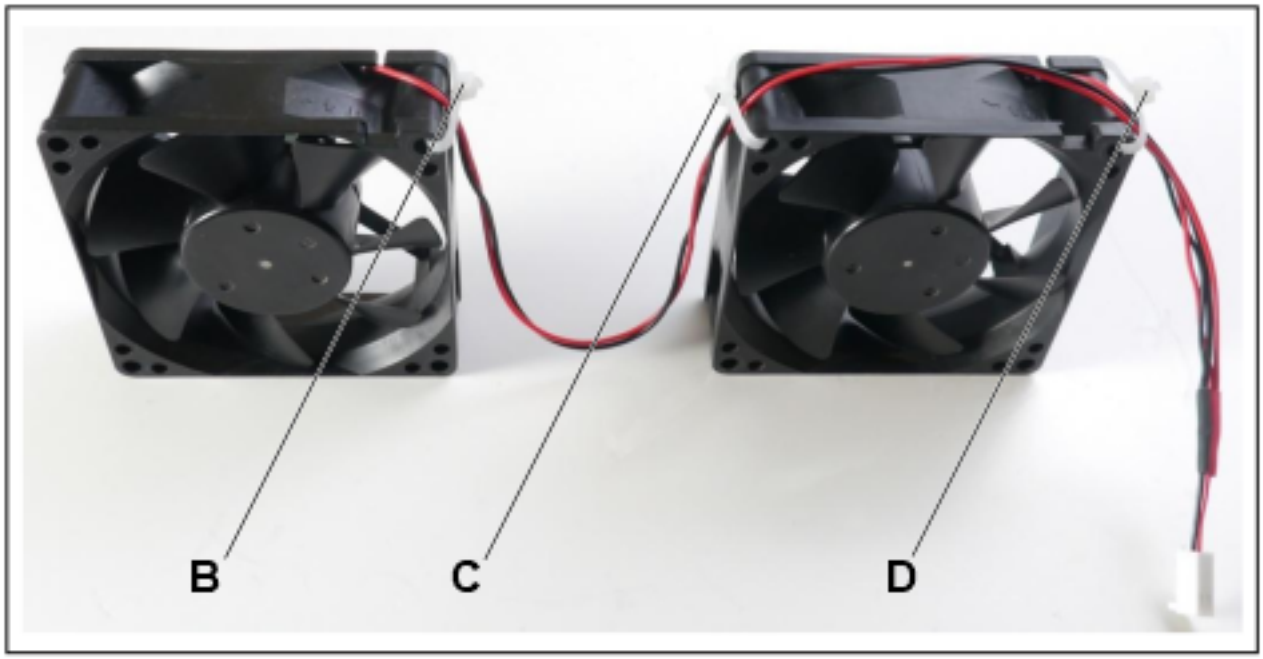
5) Disconnect the fan power cable from the backplane. To do this, push the small white lever on the socket down and pull off the plug.

6) Remove the two screws of the fan and pull out the old fan by sliding it upwards.

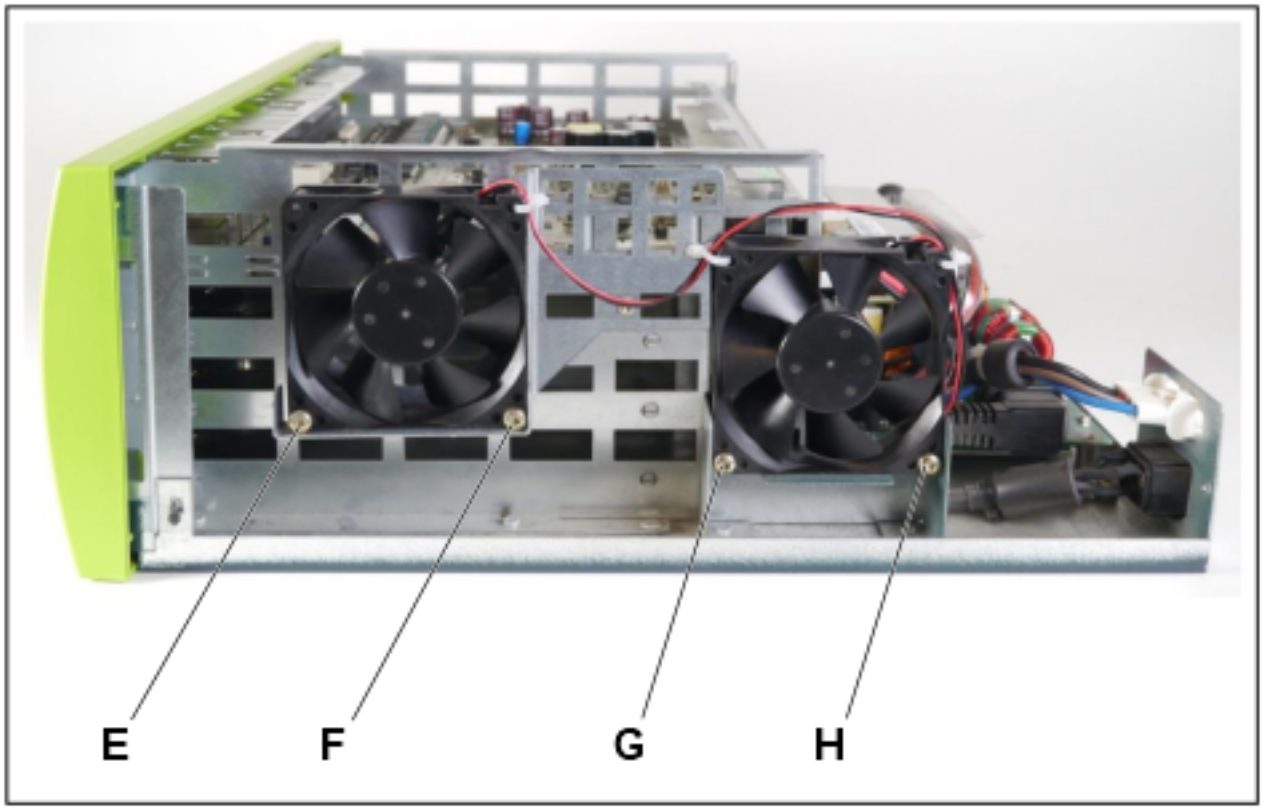
7) Clamp the fan bracket laterally to the frame housing and secure the bracket with the supplied screw (A).



8) First, fix the fan power cable to the fans using the three supplied cable ties (B, C and D). If the fans are placed in the brackets before fixing the power cable, it is very difficult to insert the cable ties into the fan.



9) Insert the two new fans into the brackets provided for this purpose and fix the fans to the brackets with the supplied screws (E, F, G and H). Pay special attention to the correct air flow direction, which is indicated by arrows on the fan housing (the arrows point into the system, i.e., the cold air must be blown into the system).



10) Connect the new fan power cable to the backplane socket, where the old fan power cable was previously plugged.
11) If the system was installed in a 19" rack, put the system back into the 19" rack.
12) **Only when migrating from HiPath 3000**: The new housing cover C39165-A7027-B207 with additional air vents is required for the fan kit.
13) Screw on the housing cover again.
14) Put the communication system into operation (see the section "Initial Installation of OpenScape Business X3/X5/X8" in the OpenScape Business Administrator Documentation).

4.4.16 Not for U.S.: SLCN

The SLCN (Subscriber Line Module Cordless New) board provides 16 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces for connecting DECT base stations to the integrated cordless solution.

For information on the installation and connection of DECT base stations, see Integrated Cordless Solution.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLCN	S30810-Q2193-X300	OpenScape Business X8	ROW (not for U.S.)	4

NOTICE: To guarantee uninterrupted operation of OpenScape Business X8, no more than two SLCN boards should be plugged into any of the PCM segments. For information on the distribution of the PCM highways, please refer to the *OpenScape Business X5/X8, Installation Guide*

To avoid overheating, the slot on the right side of the SLCN board must be kept free, or the SLCN board must be plugged in the last slot.

When the new SLCN card is inserted it will start being loaded into the system and since it doesn't know of any other running cards this could lead to a reboot of the other SLCN cards.

When the new card is given its SLC-No then the multi-SLC-Table is changed. All SLCN in system must be informed and therefore a reset to all SLCN's is send to boards.

This installation procedure might cause DECT functionality to be out of service temporarily.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLCN board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Front Panel



Figure 39: SLCN – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The board features a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 42: SLCN – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for DECT base stations:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See Table: SLCN – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with 24 RJ45 jacks for connecting DECT base stations directly. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: SLCN – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

Table 43: SLCN – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLCN $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5

SLCN $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	18				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	20				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	25				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	27				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	30				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	32				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	35				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	38				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 44: SLCN – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

SLCN $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4

SLCN $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5
8	8a	8	4
	8b		5
9	9a	9	4
	9b		5
10	10a	10	4
	10b		5
11	11a	11	4
	11b		5
12	12a	12	4
	12b		5
13	13a	13	4
	13b		5
14	14a	14	4
	14b		5
15	15a	15	4
	15b		5
16	16a	16	4
	16b		5

4.4.17 SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N

The SLMAV8N and SLMAV24N (Subscriber Line Module Analog) boards provide eight (SLMAV8N) and 24 a/b interfaces (SLMAV24N) for connecting analog telephones and devices (fax, modem, etc.).

The SLMAV8N and SLMAV24N boards are successor modules for the following boards, which will be discontinued:

- SLMA (S30810-Q2191-C300)
- SLMA8 (S30810-Q2191-C100)
- SLMA2 (S30810-Q2246-X)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLMAV8N	S30810-Q2227-X300	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.
SLMAV24N	S30810-Q2227-X400	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

Main Features

These boards support calling name identification presentation (CLIP).

The SLMAV24N is that only board that supports the connection of external extensions (Off-Premises Stations, OPS).

NOTICE:

For U.S. only: The connection of external extensions via OPS (Off-Premises Station) signaling is not supported.

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLMAV8N and SLMAV24N boards must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

The a/b interfaces of the boards supply a ring voltage of 71 V_{eff}.

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the front panel of the boards must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 40: SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The boards feature a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 45: SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Slots

To ensure optimal ventilation of the base box, the SLMAV8N and SLMAV24N modules must not be placed in slot 7 directly to the right of the OCCL mainboard. Similarly, if possible, no SLMAV8N and SLMAV24N modules should be inserted in slot 5 immediately to the left of the OCCL mainboard.

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for analog telephones and devices (fax, modem, etc.):

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See
  - Table: SLMAV8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
  - Table: SLMAV24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See
  - Table: SLMAV8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
  - Table: SLMAV24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with 24 RJ45 jacks for direct connection of analog telephones and devices (fax, modem, etc.). The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See
  - Table: SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

Table 46: SLMAV8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMAV8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4

SLMAV8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
–	–	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	18				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	20				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	25				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	27				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	30				green/black	13b		5
–	–	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	32				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	35				gray/black	15b		5
–	–	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	38				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 47: SLMAV24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5

SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	18				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	20				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	25				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	27				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	30				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	32				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	35				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	38				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	43		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	44				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	45		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	46				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	47		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4

SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	19b	48				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	49		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4
	20b	50				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	51	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	52				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	53		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	54				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	55		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	56				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	57		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	58				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 48: SLMAV8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMAV8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4

SLMAV8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
–	–	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	34				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	35				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	36				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	37				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	38				green/black	13b		5
–	–	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	39				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	40				gray/black	15b		5
–	–	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	41				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 49: SLMAV24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5

SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	34				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	35				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	36				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	37				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	38				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	39				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	40				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	41				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	17		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	42				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	18		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	43				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	19		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4

SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	19b	44				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	20		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4
	20b	45				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	21	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	46				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	22		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	47				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	23		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	48				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	24		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	49				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 50: SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5
8	8a	8	4

SLMAV8N, SLMAV24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
	8b		5
9 (only SLMAV24N)	9a	9	4
	9b		5
10 (only SLMAV24N)	10a	10	4
	10b		5
11 (only SLMAV24N)	11a	11	4
	11b		5
12 (only SLMAV24N)	12a	12	4
	12b		5
13 (only SLMAV24N)	13a	13	4
	13b		5
14 (only SLMAV24N)	14a	14	4
	14b		5
15 (only SLMAV24N)	15a	15	4
	15b		5
16 (only SLMAV24N)	16a	16	4
	16b		5
17 (only SLMAV24N)	17a	17	4
	17b		5
18 (only SLMAV24N)	18a	18	4
	18b		5
19 (only SLMAV24N)	19a	19	4
	19b		5
20 (only SLMAV24N)	20a	20	4
	20b		5
21 (only SLMAV24N)	21a	21	4
	21b		5
22 (only SLMAV24N)	22a	22	4
	22b		5
23 (only SLMAV24N)	23a	23	4
	23b		5
24 (only SLMAV24N)	24a	24	4
	24b		5

4.4.18 SLMO8N, SLMO24N

The SLMO8N and SLMO24N (Subscriber Line Module Optiset) boards provide 8 (SLMO8N) and 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces (SLMO24N) for the connection of $U_{P0/E}$ phones (e.g., OpenStage T).

The SLMO8N and SLMO24N boards are compatible successor modules for the following boards, which will be discontinued:

- SLMO8 (S30810-Q2168-X100)
- SLMO2 (S30810-Q2168-X10)
- SLMO24 (S30810-Q2901-X)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLMO8N	S30810-Q2168-X300	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.
SLMO24N	S30810-Q2168-X400	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLMO8N and SLMO24N boards must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the front panel of the boards must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 41: SLMO8N, SLMO24N – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The boards feature a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 51: SLMO8N, SLMO24N – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for $U_{P0/E}$ phones:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See
  - Table: SLMO8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
  - Table: SLMO24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See
  - Table: SLMO8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
  - Table: SLMO24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with 24 RJ45 jacks for connecting $U_{P0/E}$ phones directly. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See
  - Table: SLMO8N, SLMO24N – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

Table 52: SLMO8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMO8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	**Connection cable (CABLU)**				**MDFU-E**	**Patch Panel** RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4

SLMO8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
–	–	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	18				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	20				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	25				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	27				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	30				green/black	13b		5
–	–	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	32				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	35				gray/black	15b		5
–	–	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	38				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 53: SLMO24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5

SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	18				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	20				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	25				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	27				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	30				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	32				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	35				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	38				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	43		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	44				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	45		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	46				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	47		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4
	19b	48				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	49		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4

SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	20b	50				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	51	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	52				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	53		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	54				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	55		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	56				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	57		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	58				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 54: SLMO8N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMO8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4

SLMO8N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
–	–	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	34				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	35				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	36				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	37				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	38				green/black	13b		5
–	–	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	39				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	40				gray/black	15b		5
–	–	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	41				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 55: SLMO24N – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5

SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	34				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	35				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	36				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	37				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	38				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	39				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	40				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	41				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	17		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	42				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	18		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	43				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	19		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4
	19b	44				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	20		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4

SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	20b	45				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	21	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	46				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	22		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	47				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	23		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	48				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	24		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	49				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 56: SLMO8N, SLMO24N – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

SLMO8N, SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5
8	8a	8	4
	8b		5
9 (only SLMO24N)	9a	9	4

SLMO8N, SLMO24N $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
	9b		5
10 (only SLMO24N)	10a	10	4
	10b		5
11 (only SLMO24N)	11a	11	4
	11b		5
12 (only SLMO24N)	12a	12	4
	12b		5
13 (only SLMO24N)	13a	13	4
	13b		5
14 (only SLMO24N)	14a	14	4
	14b		5
15 (only SLMO24N)	15a	15	4
	15b		5
16 (only SLMO24N)	16a	16	4
	16b		5
17 (only SLMO24N)	17a	17	4
	17b		5
18 (only SLMO24N)	18a	18	4
	18b		5
19 (only SLMO24N)	19a	19	4
	19b		5
20 (only SLMO24N)	20a	20	4
	20b		5
21 (only SLMO24N)	21a	21	4
	21b		5
22 (only SLMO24N)	22a	22	4
	22b		5
23 (only SLMO24N)	23a	23	4
	23b		5
24 (only SLMO24N)	24a	24	4
	24b		5

4.4.19 SLMU

The SLMU (Subscriber Line Module U_{P0}) board provides 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces for the connection of $U_{P0/E}$ phones (e.g., OpenStage T).

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLMU	S30810-Q2344-X100	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage.

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLMU board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the front panel of the boards must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 42: SLMU – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The boards feature a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 57: SLMU – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for $U_{P0/E}$ phones:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See
  - SLMU – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See
  - SLMU – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

Table 58: SLMU – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	18				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	20				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	25				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	27				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	30				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	32				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	35				gray/black	15b		5

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
16	16a	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	38				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	43		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	44				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	45		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	46				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	47		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4
	19b	48				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	49		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4
	20b	50				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	51	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	52				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	53		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	54				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	55		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	56				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	57		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	58				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 59: SLMU – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	34				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	35				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	36				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	37				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	38				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	39				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	40				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	41				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	17		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	42				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	18		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	43				green/yellow	18b		5

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
19	19a	19	5	19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4
	19b	44				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	20		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4
	20b	45				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	21		21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	46				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	22		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	47				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	23		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	48				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	24		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	49				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 60: SLMU – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5

SLMU $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
8	8a	8	4
	8b		5
9	9a	9	4
	9b		5
10	10a	10	4
	10b		5
11	11a	11	4
	11b		5
12	12a	12	4
	12b		5
13	13a	13	4
	13b		5
14	14a	14	4
	14b		5
15	15a	15	4
	15b		5
16	16a	16	4
	16b		5
17	17a	17	4
	17b		5
18	18a	18	4
	18b		5
19	19a	19	4
	19b		5
20	20a	20	4
	20b		5
21	21a	21	4
	21b		5
22	22a	22	4
	22b		5
23	23a	23	4
	23b		5
24	24a	24	4
	24b		5

4.4.19.1 Replacement of SLMO24N with SLMU

A simple card exchange is supported. The SLMO24N can be removed from the system and the new SLMU can be plugged. All configured prots are kept unchanged. There is no need to switch off the system.

4.4.19.2 Replacement of SLMO8N with SLMU

As the SLMU card has more ports than the SLMO8, the SLMO8 card must be removed per administration. In order to remove the card from the system, the Online User with the following dialog should be used:

```
Systemadministration 29- 4 - 1
```

and change the card type to SLMUC.

NOTICE:

If the users are configured for UC Suite, they are created with the default settings. All previous data (for example, Voicemail, Fax, User settings) are lost.

NOTICE:

If the SLMO8 is exchanged with the SLMU card without removing the card with the described procedure, the additional 16 ports from the SLMU card might be lost as they could not be configured. This will happen if there is already another card in operation using the port range of these 16 ports. If there is a single SLMO8 in the system, replaced by an SLMU card, all ports will be available.

4.4.19.3 Replacement of SLCN with SLMUC (SLMU plus CMAe)

As the SLMU card has more ports than the SLCN, the SLCN must be removed per administration before the SLMUC go into service in that slot. The process to remove the card is the following:

1) **De-Register all CMI handsets from their Base Station**
2) **Remove the card from the system**
3) **Remove the SLCN card per Online User with the dialog:**

   ```
   Systemadministration 29- 4 - 1
   ```

   and change the card type to SLMUC.
4) **Install the SLMUC card**
5) **Configure the used Handset**
6) **Register the CMI handsets**

   All affected DECT Phones (maximum of 128) have to be connected for the new registration.

NOTICE: When replacing an SLCN card by an SLMUC, it is also needed a blind cover for the SLMUC instead of the plastic cover which is used for the SLCN.

NOTICE: If the users are configured for UC Suite, they are created with the default settings. All previous data (for example, Voicemail, Fax, User settings) are lost.

4.4.20 SLMUC

The SLMUC board is the combination of an SLMU board and a CMAe card and provides 24 $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces for connecting DECT base stations to the integrated cordless solution.

For information on the installation and connection of DECT base stations, see Integrated Cordless Solution.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
SLMU	S30810-Q2344-X100	OpenScape Business X8	ROW (not for U.S.)	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits
CMAe	S30807-Q6957-X	OpenScape Business X8	ROW (not for U.S.)	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits

NOTICE: To guarantee uninterrupted operation of OpenScape Business X8, no more than two SLMUC boards should be plugged into any of the PCM segments. For information on the distribution of the PCM highways, please refer to the *OpenScape Business X5/X8, Installation Guide*

To avoid overheating, the slot on the right side of the SLMUC board must be kept free, or the SLMUC board must be plugged in the last slot.

When the new SLMUC card is inserted it will start being loaded into the system and since it doesn't know of any other running cards this could lead to a reboot of the other SLMUC cards.

This installation procedure might cause DECT functionality to be out of service temporarily.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLMUC board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

As soon as a CMAe module is connected to the SLMU card this card will act for CMI only.

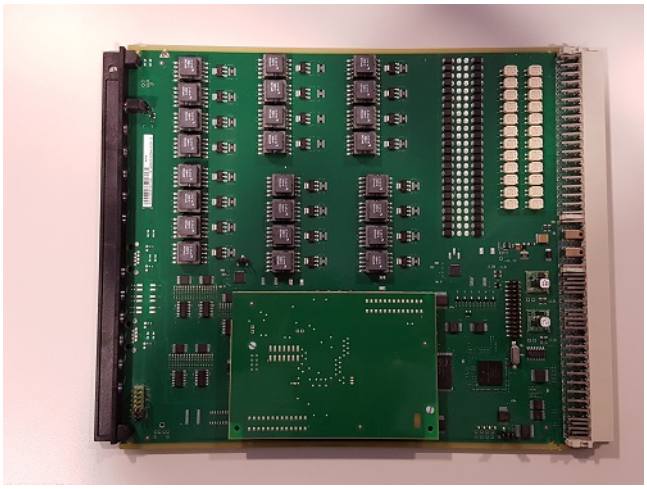


Figure 43: SLMUC

Base Stations can be connected to the Interfaces 1 to 16 only. Interfaces 17 to 24 can be used for additional B-channels only to extend the number of B-Channel. This can be done without any administration, it will be recognized automatically.

Each SLMU card in the system needs a CMAe module to work for CMI. As long as the CMAe module is not connected the card will work for U_{P0} Phones only.

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the front panel of the boards must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 44: SLMU – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The boards feature a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 61: SLMUC – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for base stations:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units).
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane.

Table 62: SLMUC – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	Signal	Pin	Color Group	Pair	A-wire	B-wire	Jumper strip	No.	Pin
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	18				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	20				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	25				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	27				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	30				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	32				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	35				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	38				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	43		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	44				orange/ yellow	17b		5

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
18	18a	45		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	46				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	47		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4
	19b	48				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	49		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4
	20b	50				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	51	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4
	21b	52				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	53		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	54				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	55		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	56				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	57		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	58				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 63: SLMUC – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
9	9a	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	9b	34				brown/red	9b		5
10	10a	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	10b	35				gray/red	10b		5
11	11a	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	11b	36				blue/black	11b		5
12	12a	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	12b	37				orange/black	12b		5
13	13a	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	13b	38				green/black	13b		5
14	14a	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	14b	39				brown/black	14b		5
15	15a	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	15b	40				gray/black	15b		5
16	16a	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	16b	41				blue/yellow	16b		5
17	17a	17		17	yellow/ orange		17a	17	4
	17b	42				orange/ yellow	17b		5
18	18a	18		18	yellow/green		18a	18	4
	18b	43				green/yellow	18b		5
19	19a	19		19	yellow/brown		19a	19	4
	19b	44				brown/yellow	19b		5
20	20a	20		20	yellow/gray		20a	20	4
	20b	45				gray/yellow	20b		5
21	21a	21	5	21	purple/blue		21a	21	4

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Jumper strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	21b	46				blue/purple	21b		5
22	22a	22		22	purple/ orange		22a	22	4
	22b	47				orange/ purple	22b		5
23	23a	23		23	purple/green		23a	23	4
	23b	48				green/purple	23b		5
24	24a	24		24	purple/brown		24a	24	4
	24b	49				brown/purple	24b		5

Table 64: SLMUC – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5
8	8a	8	4
	8b		5
9	9a	9	4
	9b		5
10	10a	10	4

SLMUC $U_{P0/E}$ interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
	10b		5
11	11a	11	4
	11b		5
12	12a	12	4
	12b		5
13	13a	13	4
	13b		5
14	14a	14	4
	14b		5
15	15a	15	4
	15b		5
16	16a	16	4
	16b		5
17	17a	17	4
	17b		5
18	18a	18	4
	18b		5
19	19a	19	4
	19b		5
20	20a	20	4
	20b		5
21	21a	21	4
	21b		5
22	22a	22	4
	22b		5
23	23a	23	4
	23b		5
24	24a	24	4
	24b		5

4.4.21 SLU8NR

The SLU8NR (Subscriber Line $U_{P0/E}$, New, Rack) board provide eight $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces for connecting $U_{P0/E}$ telephones (e.g., OpenStage T).

The SLU8NR boards are successor modules for the following boards, which will be discontinued:

- SLU8 (S30817-Q922-A301)
- SLU8R (S30817-K922-Z301)

New board variant SLU8NR (S30817-K927-Z101) has been introduced with SW Version V3. These SLU8NR board is functional compatible with SLU8NR (S30817-Q922-Z401) but can be operated only from V3R0 on.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in			Maximum number
		Communication system	SW Version	Country	
SLU8NR	S30817-K922-Z401	OpenScape Business X5R	V2Rx V3Rx	ROW	2 Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.
SLU8NR	S30817-K927-Z101	OpenScape Business X5R	V3Rx	ROW	2 Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits

INFO:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLU8NR board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

INFO:

SLU8N is not supported by Manager E.

Figure



Figure 45: SLU8NR

Pin Assignments

Table 65: SLU8NR - Pin Assignments

RJ45 jack	Pin	$U_{P0/E}$ interfaces 1 – 8
1	14	a 1
	15	b 1
2	24	a 2
	25	b 2
3	34	a 3
	35	b 3
4	44	a 4
	45	b 4
5	54	a 5
	55	b 5
6	64	a 6
	65	b 6
7	74	a 7
	75	b 7
8	84	a 8
	85	b 8
The RJ45 jacks each have two wires.		

4.4.22 STLSX4R

The STLSX4R (Subscriber Trunk Line S_0 with ISAC-SX, rack) board provide two (STLSX2) and four (STLSX8, STLSX0R) S_0 interfaces which can be

used for the ISDN trunk connection, tie-traffic (networking) or ISDN station connections (ISDN phones, Fax Group 4, etc.).

The STLSX4R board is compatible successor module for the following boards, which will be discontinued:

- STLS2 (S30817-Q924-B313)
- STLS4 (S30817-Q924-A313)
- STLS4R (S30817-Q924-Z313)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
STLSX4R	S30810-K2944-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	2
				Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

Usage Types

The setting of the usage type for each interface occurs via the WBM:

- ISDN trunk connection: point-to-point connection or point-to-multipoint connection
- ISDN station connection: internal S_0 port

  The connected ISDN phones cannot be adequately supplied with power. A local power supply (e.g., plug-in power supply) is required.

For STLSX4R only: The RJ45 jacks on the S_0 ports each have four wires. ISDN trunk lines can be directly connected (1:1 cable). For ISDN phones, the Receive and Transmit lines must be swapped in each case.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

Only for the S_0 interfaces used for the station connection: In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines need to exit the building, the STLSX2, STLSX4 and STLSX4R boards must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Figure



Figure 46: STLSX4R

Pin Assignments

Table 66: STLSX4R – Pin Assignments

RJ45 jack	Pin	S_0 ports 1 – 4
1	13	S_0-1 Transmit +
	14	S_0-1 Receive +
	15	S_0-1 Receive –
	16	S_0-1 Transmit –
2	13	S_0-2 Transmit +
	14	S_0-2 Receive +
	15	S_0-2 Receive –
	16	S_0-2 Transmit –
3	13	S_0-3 Transmit +
	14	S_0-3 Receive +
	15	S_0-3 Receive –
	16	S_0-3 Transmit –
4	13	S_0-4 Transmit +
	14	S_0-4 Receive +
	15	S_0-4 Receive –
	16	S_0-4 Transmit –
The RJ45 jacks each have four wires.		

4.4.23 STMD3

The STMD3 board (Subscriber Trunk Module Digital S_0) provides 8 S_0 interfaces which can be used for the ISDN trunk connection, tie-traffic (networking) or ISDN station connections (ISDN phones, Fax Group 4, etc.).

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
STMD3	S30810-Q2217-X10	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	8 (a maximum of 6 per system)

Usage Types

The setting of the usage type for each interface occurs via the WBM:

- ISDN trunk connection: point-to-point connection or point-to-multipoint connection
- ISDN station connection: internal S_0 port

  The connected ISDN phones cannot be adequately supplied with power. A local power supply (e.g., plug-in power supply) is required.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

Only for the S_0 station connection interfaces: In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the STMD3 board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the front panel of the board must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 47: STMD3 – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The board features a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 67: STMD3 – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for CO trunks, network trunks and ISDN phones:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external S_0 patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See Table: STMD3 – Cable and

Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, S0 Patch Panel)

- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external S_0 patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: STMD3 – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, S0 Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with 8 RJ45 jacks for connecting CO trunks, network trunks and ISDN phones directly. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: STMD3 – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 8 RJ45 Jacks)

Table 68: STMD3 – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, S_0 Patch Panel)

STMD3 S_0 interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	**Connection cable (CABLU)**				**MDFU-E**	**S_0 patch panel** RJ45 jack		
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	Color Group	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	Pin STN	Pin CO
1	1Ea	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	3	4
	1Eb	23				blue/white	1b		6	5
	1Sa	3		2	white/orange		2a		4	3
	1Sb	4				orange/white	2b		5	6
2	2Ea	5		3	white/green		3a	2	3	4
	2Eb	6				green/white	3b		6	5
	2Sa	7		4	white/brown		4a		4	3
	2Sb	8				brown/white	4b		5	6
3	3Ea	9		5	white/gray		5a	3	3	4
	3Eb	10				gray/white	5b		6	5
	3Sa	11	2	6	red/blue		6a		4	3
	3Sb	12				blue/red	6b		5	6
4	4Ea	13		7	red/orange		7a	4	3	4
	4Eb	14				orange/red	7b		6	5
	4Sa	15		8	red/green		8a		4	3
	4Sb	16				green/red	8b		5	6
5	5Ea	17		9	red/brown		9a	5	3	4
	5Eb	18				brown/red	9b		6	5
	5Sa	19		10	red/gray		10a		4	3
	5Sb	20				gray/red	10b		5	6
6	6Ea	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	6	3	4
	6Eb	25				blue/black	11b		6	5

STMD3 S_0 interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	S_0 patch panel RJ45 jack		
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	Color Group	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	Pin STN	Pin CO
	6Sa	26		12	black/orange		12a		4	3
	6Sb	27				orange/black	12b		5	6
7	7Ea	29		13	black/green		13a	7	3	4
	7Eb	30				green/black	13b		6	5
	7Sa	31		14	black/brown		14a		4	3
	7Sb	32				brown/black	14b		5	6
8	8Ea	34		15	black/gray		15a	8	3	4
	8Eb	35				gray/black	15b		6	5
	8Sa	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a		4	3
	8Sb	38				blue/yellow	16b		5	6

Table 69: STMD3 – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, S_0 Patch Panel)

STMD3 S_0 interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	S_0 patch panel RJ45 jack		
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	Pin STN	Pin CO
1	1Ea	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	3	4
	1Eb	26				blue/white	1b		6	5
	1Sa	2		2	white/orange		2a		4	3
	1Sb	27				orange/white	2b		5	6
2	2Ea	3		3	white/green		3a	2	3	4
	2Eb	28				green/white	3b		6	5
	2Sa	4		4	white/brown		4a		4	3
	2Sb	29				brown/white	4b		5	6
3	3Ea	5		5	white/gray		5a	3	3	4
	3Eb	30				gray/white	5b		6	5
	3Sa	6	2	6	red/blue		6a		4	3
	3Sb	31				blue/red	6b		5	6
4	4Ea	7		7	red/orange		7a	4	3	4
	4Eb	32				orange/red	7b		6	5

STMD3 S_0 interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	S_0 patch panel RJ45 jack		
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	Pin STN	Pin CO
	4Sa	8		8	red/green		8a		4	3
	4Sb	33				green/red	8b		5	6
5	5Ea	9		9	red/brown		9a	5	3	4
	5Eb	34				brown/red	9b		6	5
	5Sa	10		10	red/gray		10a		4	3
	5Sb	35				gray/red	10b		5	6
6	6Ea	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	6	3	4
	6Eb	36				blue/black	11b		6	5
	6Sa	12		12	black/orange		12a		4	3
	6Sb	37				orange/black	12b		5	6
7	7Ea	13		13	black/green		13a	7	3	4
	7Eb	38				green/black	13b		6	5
	7Sa	14		14	black/brown		14a		4	3
	7Sb	39				brown/black	14b		5	6
8	8Ea	15		15	black/gray		15a	8	3	4
	8Eb	40				gray/black	15b		6	5
	8Sa	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a		4	3
	8Sb	41				blue/yellow	16b		5	6

Table 70: STMD3 – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 8 RJ45 Jacks)

STMD3 S_0 interface		Backplane RJ45 jack		
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	Pin Station connection	Pin Trunk connection/ Networking
1	1Ea	1	3	4
	1Eb		6	5
	1Sa		4	3
	1Sb		5	6
2	2Ea	2	3	4
	2Eb		6	5
	2Sa		4	3

STMD3		Backplane		
S_0 interface		RJ45 jack		
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	Pin Station connection	Pin Trunk connection/ Networking
	2Sb		5	6
3	3Ea	3	3	4
	3Eb		6	5
	3Sa		4	3
	3Sb		5	6
4	4Ea	4	3	4
	4Eb		6	5
	4Sa		4	3
	4Sb		5	6
5	5Ea	5	3	4
	5Eb		6	5
	5Sa		4	3
	5Sb		5	6
6	6Ea	6	3	4
	6Eb		6	5
	6Sa		4	3
	6Sb		5	6
7	7Ea	7	3	4
	7Eb		6	5
	7Sa		4	3
	7Sb		5	6
8	8Ea	8	3	4
	8Eb		6	5
	8Sa		4	3
	8Sb		5	6

4.4.24 STRBR

The STRBR option (optional control relay board) provide four double-pin, switching relays (actuators) for special external connections (e.g., door openers) and four control inputs (sensors) for monitoring the status of connected equipment (e.g., motion detectors).

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number Assembly	Part Number PCB	Used in			Maximum number
			Communication system	Mainboard	Country	
STRBR#unique_190/unique_190_Connect_42_FN_1	S30817-H932-Z Up to issue 8	S30817-Q932-Z Up to issue 6 on	OpenScape Business X5R	OCCMR	ROW	1
STRBR[1]	S30817-H932-Z Up to issue 9	S30817-Q932-Z Up to issue 7 on	OpenScape Business X5R	OCCMR OCCMBR OCCMAR	ROW	1

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the STRBR board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

The board slot depends on the communication system:

The cables are not part of the STRBR assemblies.

4.4.24.1 STRBR with OCCMR mainboard in OpenScape Business X5R

STRBR (S30817-Q932-Z all issues) is mounted on the motherboard in option 1 of slot level 5 (X5R) with the component side facing downwards. In addition, the STRBR must be secured to the metal panels of the OCCMR mainboard with the four supplied screws.

[1] This issue works only in combination with OCCMR mainboard

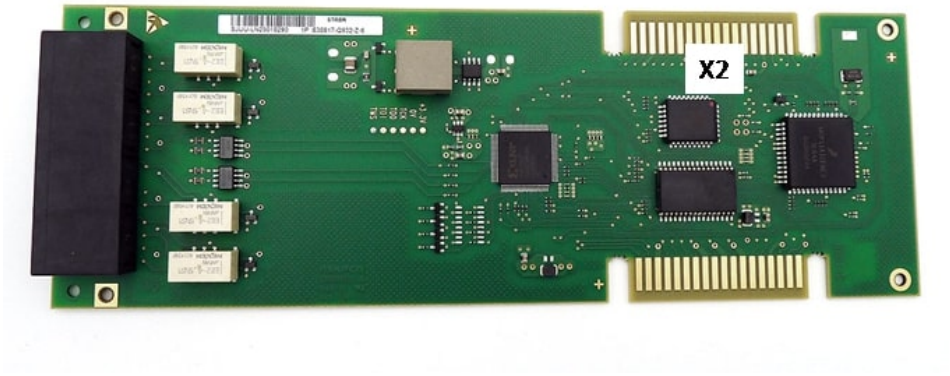


Figure 48: STRBR (S30817-Q932-Z) up to issue 6

The electrical connection to the OCCMR mainboard (OBUS plug contact) is established via the connector X2 and the adapter cable OPALR (C39195-A7001-B142).

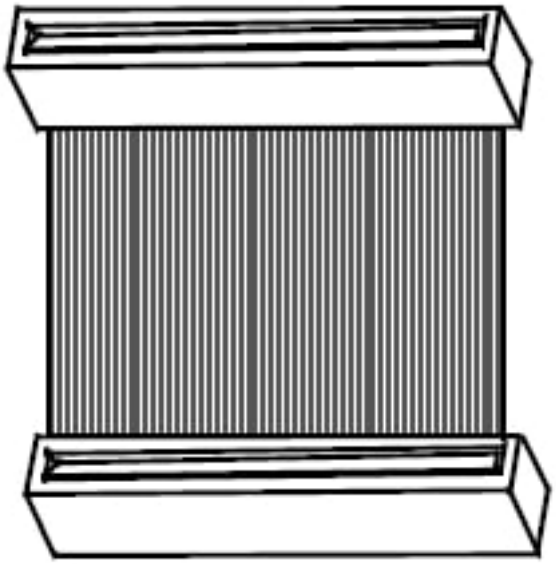


Figure 49: Cable OPALR C39195-A7001-B142

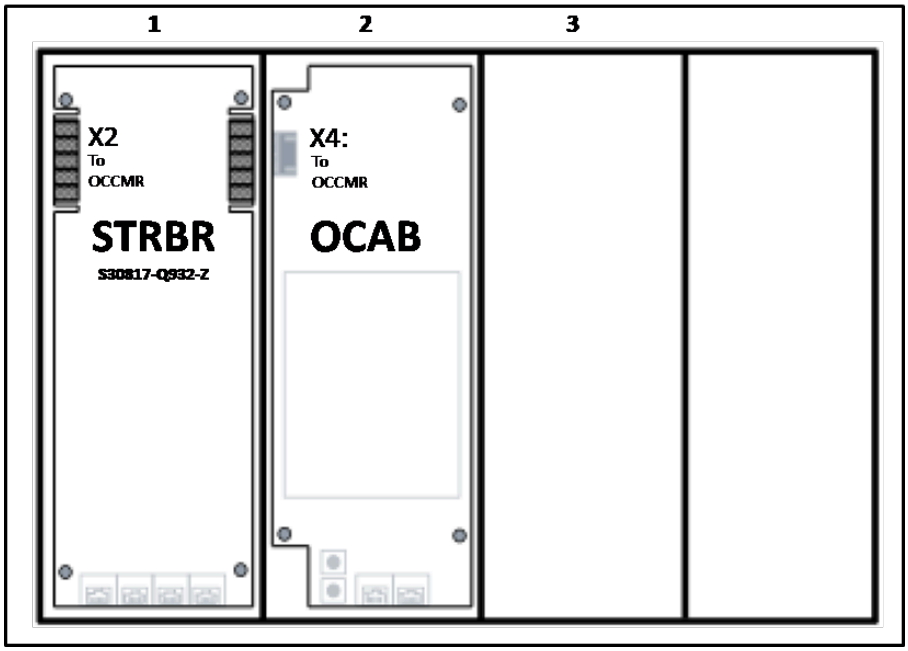


Figure 50: STRBR in option 1 on Slot Level 5 in OpenScape Business X5R with OCCMR mainboard

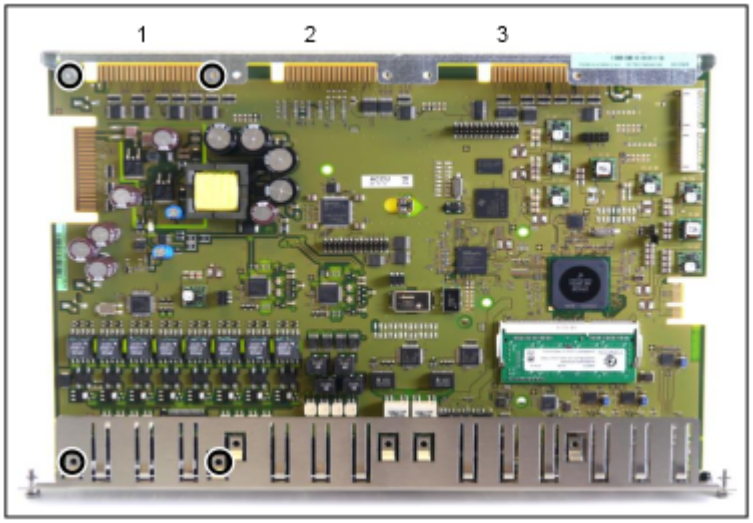


Figure 51: OCCMR - Position of Mounting Screws for STRBR

4.4.24.2 STRBR with OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard in OpenScape Business X5R

STRBR (S30817-Q932-Z from issue 7 on) is mounted on the mainboard in option 2 of slot level 5(X5R) with the component side facing downwards. In addition, the STRBR must be secured to the metal panels of the OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard with the four supplied screws.

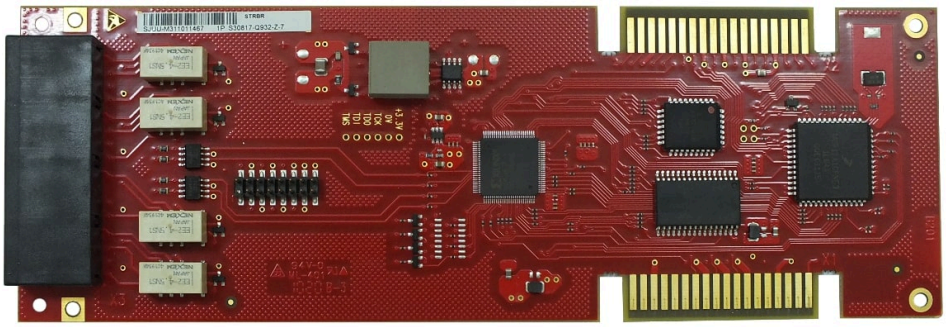


Figure 52: STRBR board (S30817-Q932-Z-7) from issue 7 on

The electrical connection to the OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard is established via the connector X20 and the ribbon cable C39195-A7001-B154.



Figure 53: Ribbon cable C39195-A7001-B154

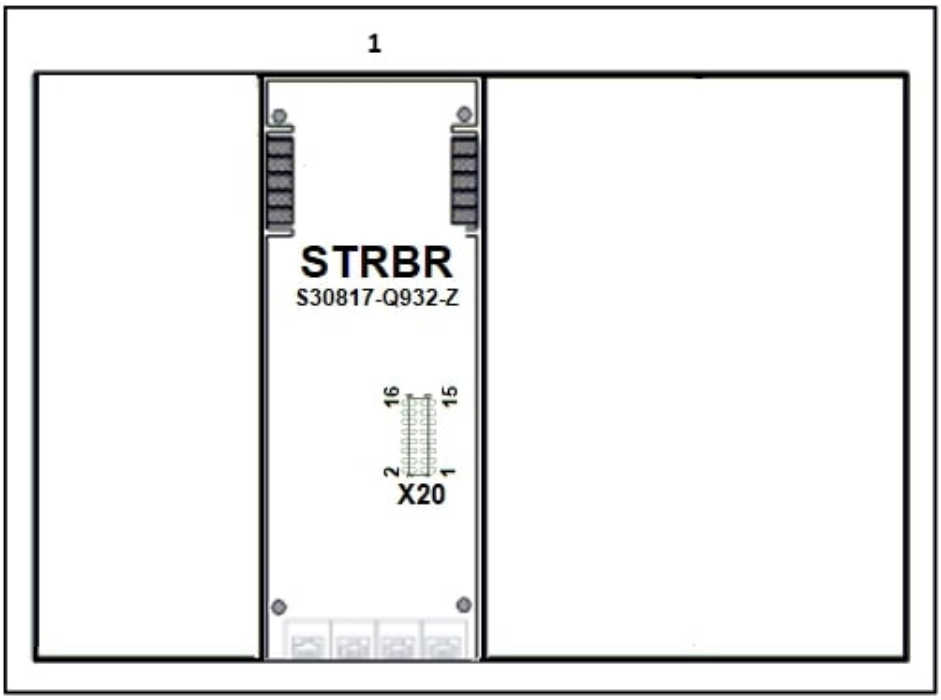


Figure 54: STRBR in option 1 on Slot Level 5 in OpenScape Business X5R with OCCMBR / OCCMAR mainboard

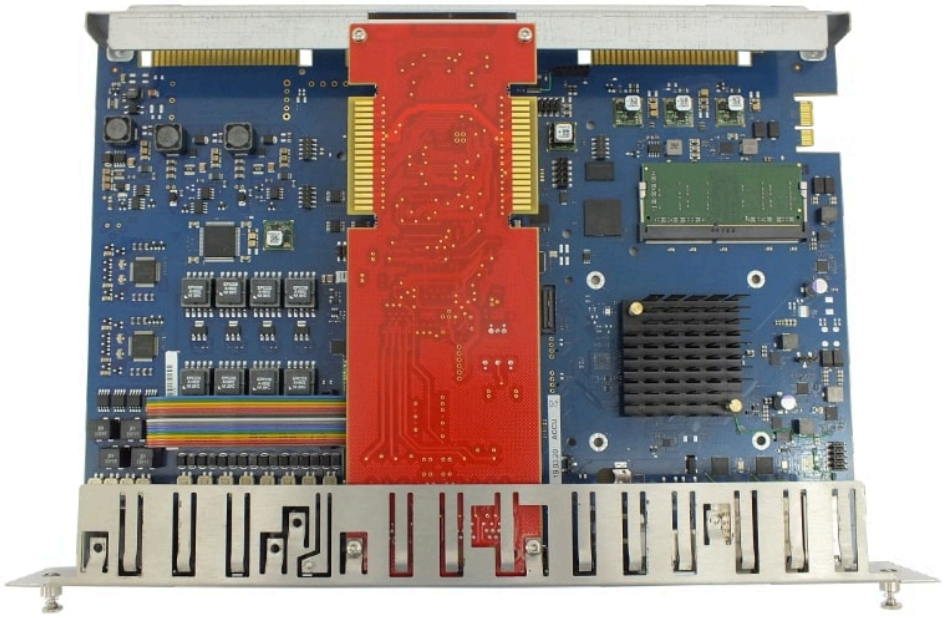


Figure 55: STRBR module mounted on the OCCMBR mainboard

4.4.24.3 STRBR Main Features

The boards support

- four double-pin, double-throw relays for special connections such as door openers. The changeover contacts for all relays are floating.
- four control inputs in the form of optocouplers. These can be used to monitor the status of the connected equipment (e.g., for temperature control or motion detection). If a change of status in the connected equipment is detected, a preconfigured station number in the communication system can be dialed, for example:

  An electrically isolated normally open (NO) contact is required for external activation of the optocouplers.

  Example for STRB: Apply +12 V to the control input of optocoupler 1 via a normally open (NO) contact that is electrically isolated from the external equipment (+12 V at pin 8 of edge connector X4 (= OPTKP 1 = control input of optocoupler 1)).

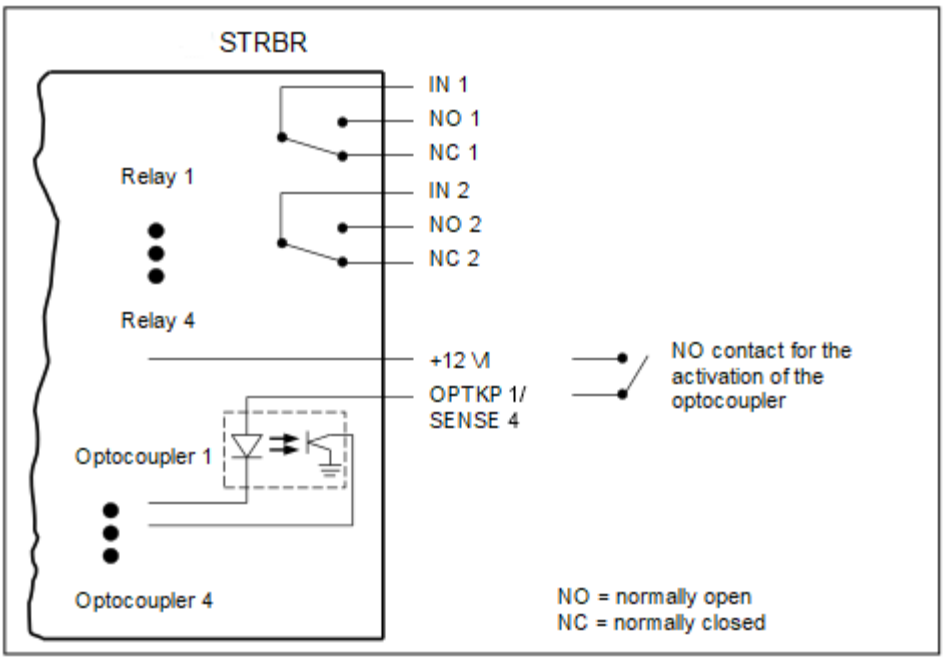


Figure 56: STRBR – Block Diagram

4.4.24.4 How to install STRBR in an OpenScape Business X5R system equipped with OCCMAR or OCCMBR mainboards

Within the following the installation of STRB module (S30817-Q932-A from issue 10 on) in an OpenScape Business X5R communication system with OCCMAR or OCCMBR mainboard is described.

DANGER: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires.

Disconnect all power supply circuits of the OpenScape Business X5R communication system before opening the housing:

- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the battery voltage, supply voltage and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- Disconnect the power plug of the communication system.

Step by Step

1) Shut down the communication system.

2) Disconnect all power supply circuits of the communication system and make sure that the communication system is de-energized.

3) Remove the mainboard from the system.

4) Remove the protection shields of the option 1 slot from the front panel of the OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard.

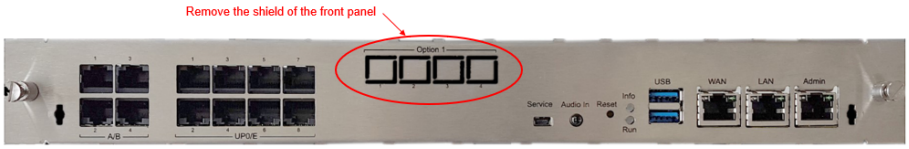


Figure 57: Option 1 position of the OCCMBR or OCCMAR mainboard

5) Plug the connection cable C39195-A7001-B154 into the X20 connector of the STRBR.

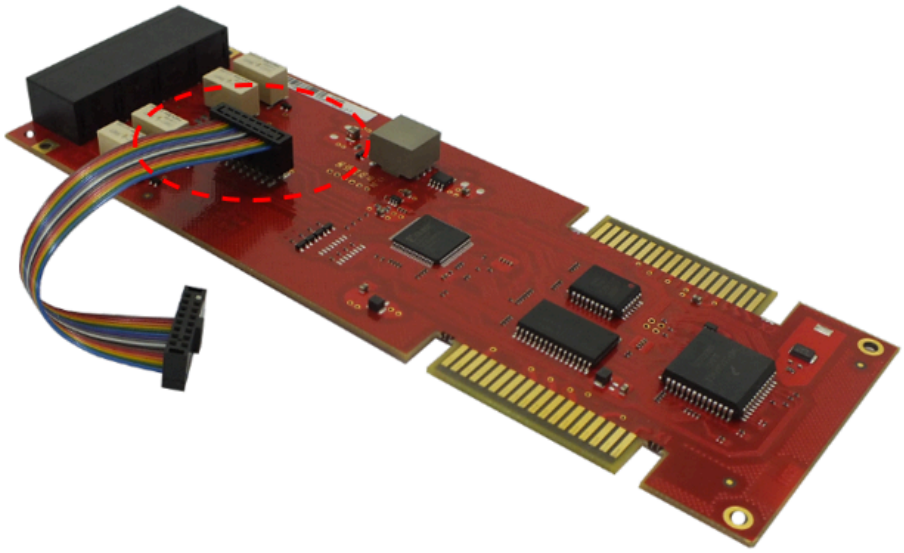


Figure 58: STRBR with plugged cable

6) Mount the STRBR module with the components facing down.

7) Plug the connection cable C39195-A7001-B154 into the X49 connector of the OCCMBR or OCCMAR as shown below and mind that the cable is not twisted.

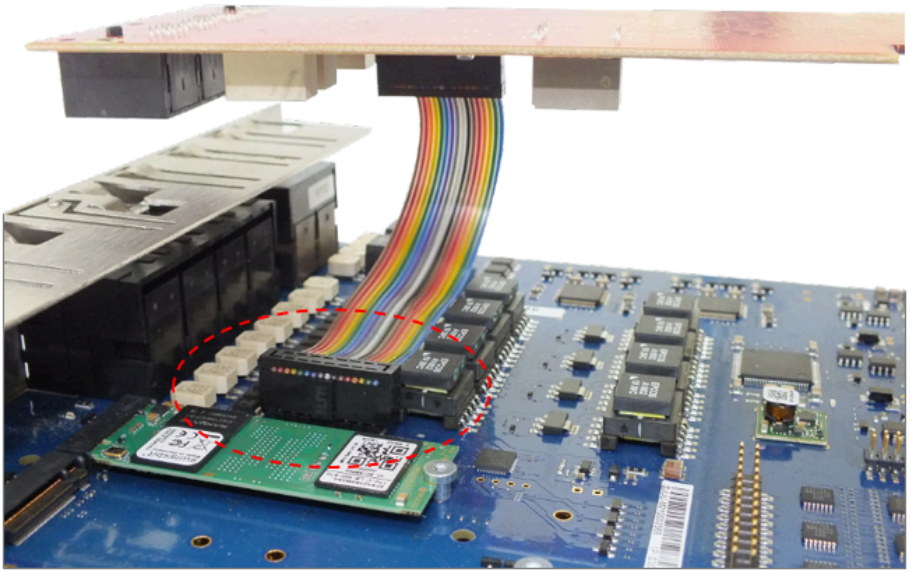


Figure 59: Position of the connection cable connected to OCCMAR or OCCMBR mainboard

8) Use a T10 Torx screwdriver and fix the STRBR module with 2 screws each to the front and rear metal plate of the OCCMRA / OCCMRB mainboard. The screws are included in the mounting kit that comes with the STRBR module.

9) Put the main board back into the case and fix it with the two screws left and right.



2x screws used on the front panel



2x screws used on the rear metal panel

4.4.25 For Selected Countries Only: TCASR-2

The TCASR and TCAS-2-2 boards (Trunk Line Channel Associated Signaling, rack) provide two CAS (Channel Associated Signaling) interfaces for the country-specific trunk connection with the CAS protocol.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TCASR-2	S30810-K2945-X	OpenScape Business X5R	For selected countries only	1

The TCASR board may only be used in slots 7 and 9.

Each of the boards features two CAS interfaces, which together support up to 60 B channels. Since OpenScape Business X5R supports a maximum of 30 B channels, a total of up to 30 B channels can be used per board.

Figure



Figure 60: TCASR-2

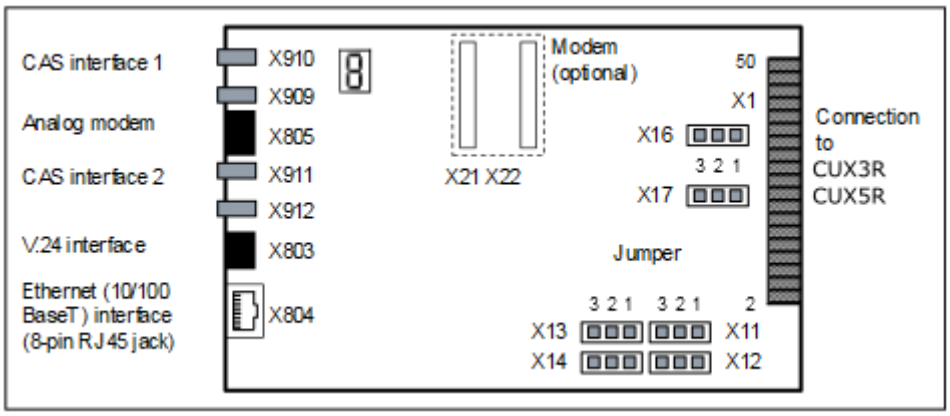


Figure 61: TCASR-2 - Connectors and Jumpers

Settings

There board includes different jumpers that can be set as follows.

Table 71: TCASR-2 – Jumper X11, X12, X14 for setting the V.24 baud rate

Jumper	V.24 baud rate (kbit/s)					
	9.6 (Default setting)	19.2	38,4	57,6	115.2	9.6
X11	Open	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	All other jumper settings
X12	Open	Open	Open	Closed	Closed	
X13	Open	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	

Table 72: TCASR-2 - Jumpers X13, X16, X17

Jumper	Function	Setting	
		Pins 1–2 closed	Pins 2–3 closed
X13	Deletes the flash memory	Flash memory is cleared (all sectors apart from U-Boot (Universal Boot Loader) firmware).	Flash memory is not cleared (default).
X16	Resetting the card	Reset performed.	Reset not performed (default setting).
X17	Hardware watchdog	Watchdog is active (default setting).	Watchdog not active.

Connectors

Table 73: TCASR-2 - Connections

Connection		Type
X803	9-pin MINI DIN jack	V.24 interface
X804	8-pin RJ45 jack	Ethernet (10/100BaseT) interface Two LEDs show the current interface status: • Yellow LED = transmitting data • Green LED = receiving data
X805	8-pin RJ45 jack	Analog modem (optional)
X909	MINI BNC jack, 75 ohms Transmit (TX)	CAS interface 1

Connection		Type
X910	MINI BNC jack, 75 ohms Receive (RX)	
X911	MINI BNC jack, 75 ohms Receive (RX)	CAS interface 2
X912	MINI BNC jack, 75 ohms Transmit (TX)	

Direct connection to the MINI BNC connectors on the boards is only possible for coaxial trunks (75 ohms). An external black box converter (75/120 ohms) must be used for symmetrical trunks (120 ohms).

CAS cable

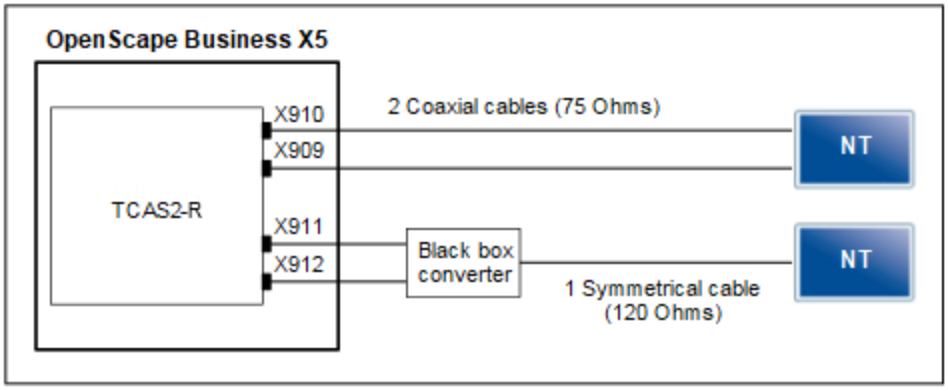


Figure 62: TCASR-2 - Ways to connect to the network terminator NT

The following cable types can be used to connect to the network terminator NT:

- Coaxial line (75 ohms)

  For direct connection to the CAS interfaces (MINI-BNC connectors)

  To ensure sufficient electromagnetic shielding according to EN 55022, the cable shield of the two coaxial cables of each CAS interface must be conductively connected to the metal housing of the communication system. See How to Connect the Cable Shield of the Coaxial Cables (CAS Cables) to the Housing of the OpenScape Business X5W Communication System

Table 74: TCASR-2 - Pin Assignments of CAS Cable C39195-A7700-B13

Function	MINI BNC connector	BNC connector	Trunk
A-wire, transmit	Conductor	Conductor	2
B-wire, transmit	Shield	Shield	
A-wire, receive	Conductor	Conductor	1

Function	MINI BNC connector	BNC connector	Trunk
B-wire, receive	Shield	Shield	

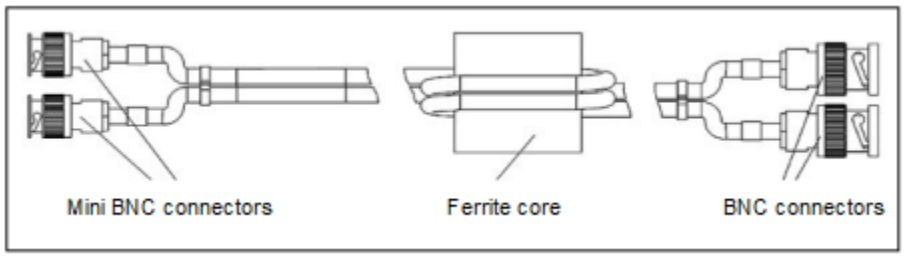


Figure 63: TCASR-2 - CAS cable C39195-A7700-B13

- symmetrical line (120 ohms)

  The connection to the CAS interfaces (MINI-BNC connectors) must be run through an external black box converter (75/120 ohms).

  To ensure adequate electromagnetic shielding according to EN 55022, the following must be performed for each CAS interface: The cable shield of the two coaxial cables that lead to the black box converter must be conductively connected to the metal housing of the communication system.



Figure 64: TCASR-2 - Black Box converter (75/120 ohms)

Seven-segment display

The software status of the boards can be determined on the basis of the seven-segment display.

After the power supply is turned on, a distinction can be made between the following start-up phases:

- Startup of the U-Boot (Universal Boot Loader) firmware

Table 75: TCASR-2 - Statuses of the U-Boot (Universal Boot Loader) Firmware

Display	Meaning
H	Initializing hardware Downloading DSP (Digital Signal Processor) firmware Downloading FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) firmware

Display	Meaning
	Accessing flash EPROM (Save and Delete)
	Activating built-in self test BIST (BIST1 or BIST2)
	Administration (Service PC connected)
	Copying software (from SDRAM to FEPROM)
	Downloading image file (Linux and CAS application)
	Initializing the Linux operating system
	Error
	Resetting the card
	The U-Boot firmware (Universal Boot Loader) is operational (decimal point flashing).

- Startup the Linux operating system

Table 76: TCASR-2 - Statuses of the Linux operating system

Display	Meaning
	Linux kernel boot
	User space boot
	Check and mount flash
	Error found, mounted file system rebuild, reboot
	Mounting flash file system
	Error mounting flash (flashing display)

Display	Meaning
5.	Configuring network interface
7.	Loading real-time kernel modules
9.	Loading board-specific modules
.	Core files available

- Startup of the CAS application software

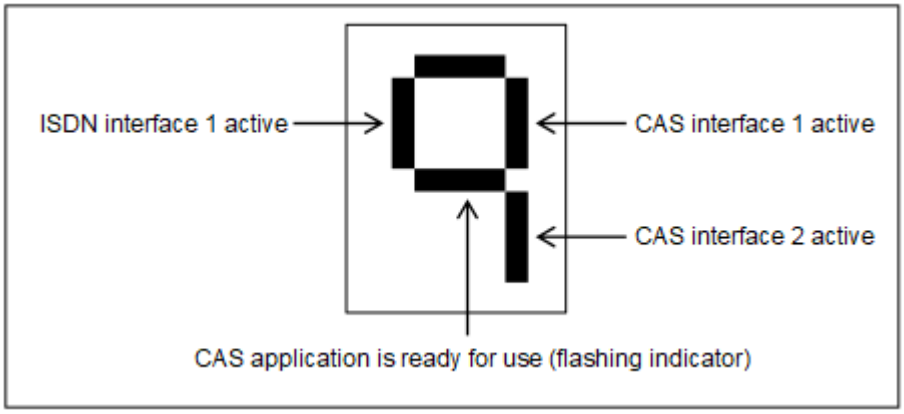


Figure 65: TCASR-2 - Statuses of the interfaces and the CAS application

Administration of the CAS Protocol Converter

The administration of the CAS protocol converter on the TCASR-2 board occurs via a separate tool, the CAS Manager. The CAS Manager software is stored on a CD supplied with the card. For information on how to install the software, refer to the ReadMe file.

The boards can be accessed by the following methods:

- V.24 interface = X803 (9-pin MINI DIN jack)
- Ethernet (10/100BaseT) interface = X804 (8-pin RJ45 jack)
- Analog modem

  The analog modem is an optional submodule for the TCASR-2 card, which is plugged into the X21 and X22 ports.

  In this case, you will need to establish a connection from the analog modem (X805 (8-pin RJ45 jack)) to a free port on an analog subscriber line module. Remote access to the boards occurs via an analog trunk board.

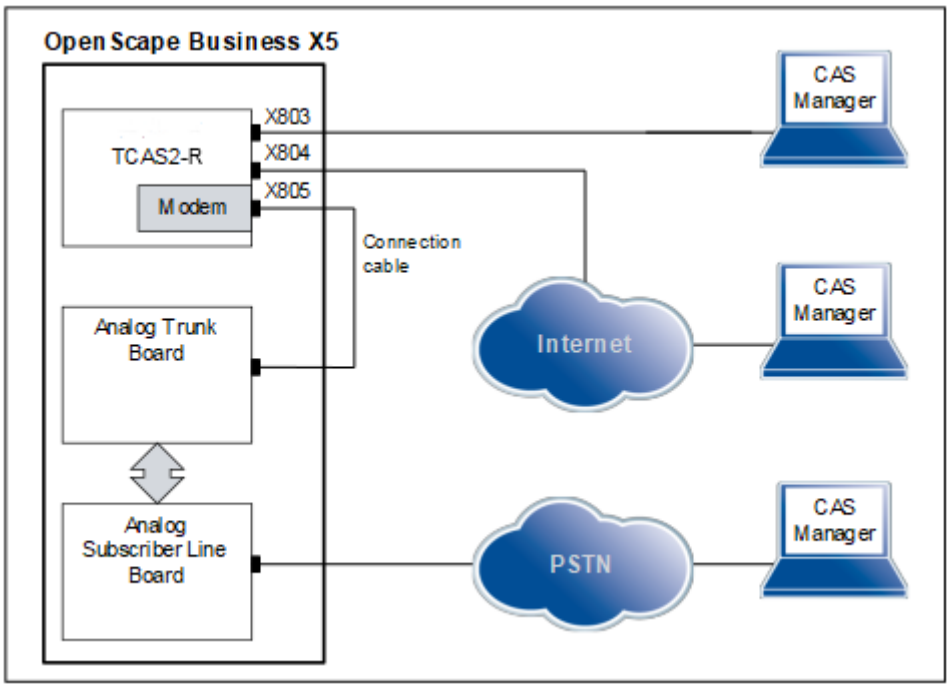


Figure 66: TCASR-2 - Ways to Access the Boards

4.4.26 ET-S / TFE

The ET-S adapter (entrance telephone) enables the connection of a to an entrance telephone/door opener.

The connection to the communication system is established via an a/b subscriber line interface.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
ET-S	S30122-K7696-T313	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	ROW	4

NOTICE: The safety and installation instructions supplied with ET-S adapter must be observed!

Pin Assignments

Table 77: ET-S – Pin Assignments

Connection	a/b interfaces 1 – 4
a1 / b1	a/b subscriber line interfaces of the communication system
TO1 / TO2	Switching contact for door opener (normally open contact, max. 24 V / 2 A)
KL1 / KL2	Connection for floating doorbell button
a2 / b2	a/b interface for the entrance telephone
TS1 / TS2	Switching contact for entrance telephone amplifier
UB1 / UB2	Power supply ET-S adapter (7 - 19 VAC / 50 Hz or 10 - 24 VDC)

4.4.27 TLANI4R

The TLAN4R board provide two (TLANI2) and four a/b interfaces for analog trunk connections (MSI: Ground Start or Loop Start).

The TLAN4R board is compatible successor module for the following boards which cannot be used in the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform for technical reasons:

- TLA2 (S30817-Q923-Bxxx)
- TLA4 (S30817-Q923-Axxx)
- TLA4R (S30817-K923-Zxxx)
- TMGL2 (S30810-Q2918-X100)
- TMGL4 (S30810-Q2918-X)
- TMGL4R (S30810-Q2918-Z)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TLANI4R	S30810-K2953-X200	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	2
				Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TLANI4R	S30810-K2953-X282	OpenScape Business X5R	For Brazil only	2
				Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

NOTICE: Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the TLAN4R board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

For U.S. and Canada only: The installation regulations require analog trunks to be connected using approved protectors as per UL 497A or CSA C22.2 No. 226.

Main Features

The boards support

- calling name identification presentation (CLIP).
- call detail recording with 12 kHz and 16 kHz pulses. Call detail recording is selected automatically via the country setting of the communication system.

  The Brazilian board variants (TLANI2 S30810-Q2953-X182, TLANI4 S30810-Q2953-X82 and TLANI4R S30810-K2953-X282) do not support call detail recording with 12 kHz and 16 kHz pulses.
- "Silent Reversal", which is used in various countries to register the beginning and end of an outgoing call.
- two trunk failure transfer (ALUM) relays. In the event of a power failure or a fatal system error, up to two analog trunks can be directly connected to two analog telephones.

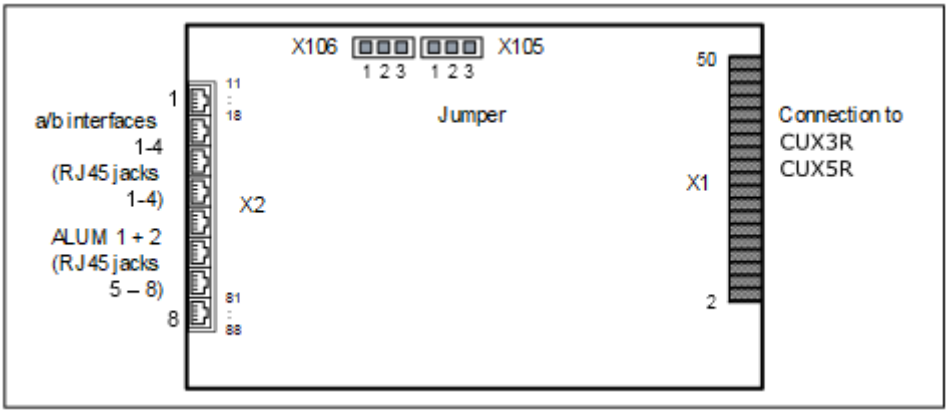


Figure 67: TLANI4R

Settings

The boards include the jumpers X105 and X106 to set the procedure for the analog trunk connections.

- Loop start setting = pins 1–2 closed (default)
- Ground start setting = Pins 2 - 3 closed

Pin Assignments

Table 78: TLANI4R – Pin Assignments

RJ45 jack	Pin	a/b interfaces 1 – 4 / ALUM 1 + 2	
1	14	a 1	
	15	b 1	
2	24	a 2	
	25	b 2	
3	34	a 3	
	35	b 3	
4	44	a 4	
	45	b 4	
5	54	b	ALUM 1: connection of subscriber line module
	55	a	
6	64	b	ALUM 2: connection of subscriber line module
	65	a	
7	74	b	ALUM 1: connection of analog telephone
	75	a	
8	84	b	ALUM 2: connecting of analog telephone
	85	a	
The RJ45 jacks each have two wires.			

4.4.28 TMANI

The TMANI board provides eight a/b interfaces for analog trunk connections (MSI: Ground Start or Loop Start).

The TMANI board is a compatible successor to the following boards, which will be discontinued:

- TM2LP (S30810-Q2159-Xxxx)
- TMC16 (S30810-Q2485-X)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TMANI	S30810-Q2327-X	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.
TMANI	S30810-Q2327-X1	OpenScape Business X8	For international markets only	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.
TMANI	S30810-Q2327-X82	OpenScape Business X8	For Brazil only	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the TMANI board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

For U.S. and Canada only: The installation regulations require analog trunks to be connected using approved protectors as per UL 497A or CSA C22.2 No. 226.

Main Features

The board supports

- calling name identification presentation (CLIP).
- call detail recording with 12 kHz and 16 kHz pulses. Call detail recording is selected automatically via the country setting of the communication system.

  The board variants for international markets (S30810-Q2327-X1) and for Brazil (S30810-Q2327-X82) do not support call detail recording with 12 kHz and 16 kHz pulses.
- "Silent Reversal", which is used in various countries to register the beginning and end of an outgoing call.

Figure

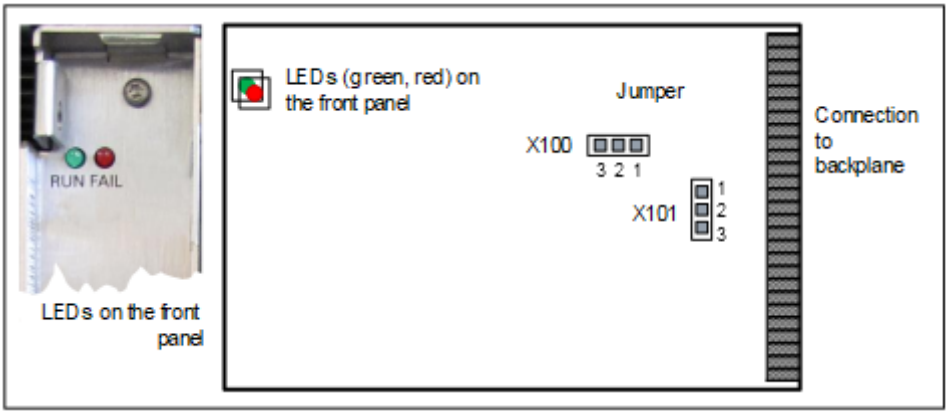


Figure 68: TMANI

Settings

The board includes the jumpers X100 and X101 to set the procedure for the analog trunk connections.

- Loop start setting = pins 1–2 closed (default)
- Ground start setting = Pins 2 - 3 closed

LEDs

The board features a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 79: TMANI – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for analog CO trunks:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See Table: TMANI – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: TMANI – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with 24 RJ45 jacks for connecting analog trunks directly. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: TMANI – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

Table 80: TMANI – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

TMANI a/b interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	Signal	Pin	Color Group	Pair	A-wire	B-wire	Splitting strip	No.	Pin
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4

TMANI a/b interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
–	–	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	18				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	20				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	25				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	27				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	30				green/black	13b		5
–	–	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	32				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	35				gray/black	15b		5
–	–	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	38				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 81: TMANI – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

TMANI a/b interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
–	–	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	34				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	35				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	36				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	37				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	38				green/black	13b		5
–	–	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	39				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	40				gray/black	15b		5

TMANI a/b interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
–	–	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	41				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 82: TMANI – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

TMANI a/b interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5
8	8a	8	4
	8b		5
–	–	9	4
	–		5
–	–	10	4
	–		5
–	–	11	4
	–		5
–	–	12	4
	–		5
–	–	13	4
	–		5

TMANI		Backplane	
a/b interface		RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
–	–	14	4
	–		5
–	–	15	4
	–		5
–	–	16	4
	–		5
–	–	17	4
	–		5
–	–	18	4
	–		5
–	–	19	4
	–		5
–	–	20	4
	–		5
–	–	21	4
	–		5
–	–	22	4
	–		5
–	–	23	4
	–		5
–	–	24	4
	–		5

4.4.29 For Selected Countries Only: TMCAS2

The TMCAS2 board (Trunk Module Channel Associated Signaling, Rack) provides two CAS (Channel Associated Signaling) interfaces and thus up to 60 B channels for the country-specific trunk connection with the CAS protocol.

The TMCAS2 board is a successor to the following board, which will be discontinued:

- TMCAS (S30810-Q2938-X)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TMCAS2	S30810-Q2946-X	OpenScape Business X8	For selected countries only	3

Figure

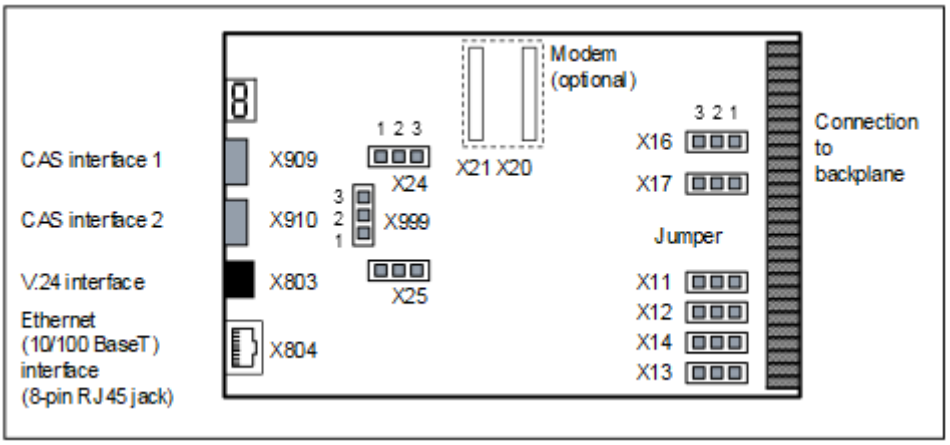


Figure 69: TMCAS2

Settings

There board includes different jumpers that can be set as follows.

Table 83: TMCAS2 – Jumper X11, X12, X14 for Setting the V.24 Baud Rate

Jumper	V.24 baud rate (kbit/s)					
	9.6 (Default setting)	19.2	38,4	57,6	115.2	9.6
X11	Open	Open	Closed	Open	Closed	All other jumper settings
X12	Open	Open	Open	Closed	Closed	
X13	Open	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	

Table 84: TMCAS2 - Jumpers X13, X16, X17, X24, X25, X999

Jumper	Function	Setting	
		Pins 1–2 closed	Pins 2–3 closed
X13	Deletes the flash memory	Flash memory is cleared (all sectors apart from U-Boot (Universal Boot Loader) firmware).	Flash memory is not cleared (default).

Jumper	Function	Setting	
		Pins 1–2 closed	Pins 2–3 closed
X16	Resetting the card	Reset performed.	Reset not performed (default setting).
X17	Hardware watchdog	Watchdog is active (default setting).	Watchdog not active.
X24	Sets trunk impedance for CAS interface 1	75 ohms (default setting)	120 ohms
X25	Sets trunk impedance for CAS interface 2	75 ohms (default setting)	120 ohms
X999	Grounding: board / CAS cable	Grounding for the card is connected to the grounding for the CAS cable.	Grounding for the board is not connected to the grounding for the CAS cable (default setting).

Connectors

Table 85: TMCAS2 - Connections

Connection		Type
X803	9-pin MINI DIN jack	V.24 interface
X804	8-pin RJ45 jack	Ethernet (10/100BaseT) interface Two LEDs show the current interface status: • Yellow LED = transmitting data • Green LED = receiving data
X909	15-pin Sub-D jack	CAS interface 1
X910	15-pin Sub-D jack	CAS interface 2

CAS cable

The following cable types can be used to connect to the network terminator NT:

- Coaxial line (75 ohms)

Table 86: TMCAS2 – Pin Assignments of the CAS Cable C39195-A7700-B14

15-pin Sub-D connector Pin	Function	BNC connector	Trunk
9	A-wire, transmit	Conductor	2
1	B-wire, transmit	Shield	
15	A-wire, receive	Conductor	1
8	B-wire, receive	Shield	

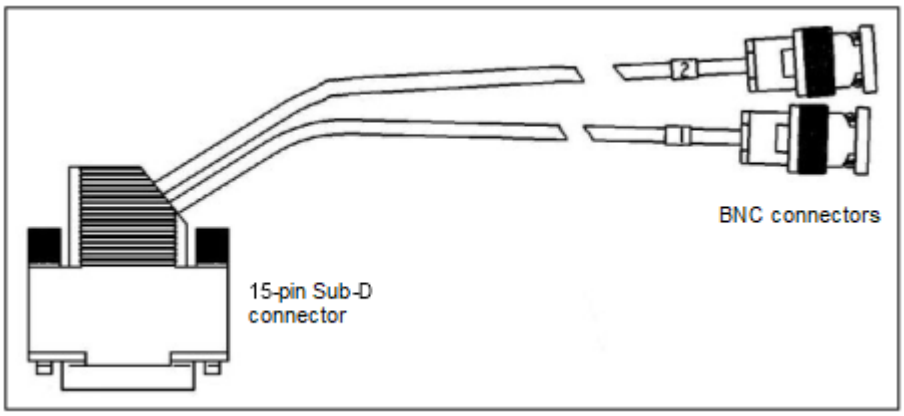


Figure 70: TMCAS2 - CAS cable C39195-A7700-B14

- symmetrical line (120 ohms)

Table 87: TMCAS2 – Pin Assignments of the CAS Cable S30267-Z167-Ax00

15-pin Sub-D connector Pin	Function	Color code
9	A-wire, transmit	wht/blu
1	B-wire, transmit	blu/wht
15	A-wire, receive	wht/ora
8	B-wire, receive	ora/wht

Seven-segment display

The card's software status can be ascertained on the basis of the seven-segment display.

After the power supply is turned on, a distinction can be made between the following start-up phases:

- Startup of the U-Boot (Universal Boot Loader) firmware

Table 88: TMCAS2 - Statuses of the U-Boot (Universal Boot Loader) Firmware

Display	Meaning
H	Initializing hardware Downloading DSP (Digital Signal Processor) firmware Downloading FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) firmware
F	Accessing flash EPROM (Save and Delete)
b	Activating built-in self test BIST (BIST1 or BIST2)
A	Administration (Service PC connected)
C	Copying software (from SDRAM to FEPROM)
I	Downloading image file (Linux and CAS application)
L	Initializing the Linux operating system
E	Error
8	Resetting the card
.	The U-Boot firmware (Universal Boot Loader) is operational (decimal point flashing).

- Startup the Linux operating system

Table 89: TMCAS2 – Linux Operating System States

Display	Meaning
	Linux kernel boot
.	User space boot

Display	Meaning
1.	Check and mount flash
2.	Error found, mounted file system rebuild, reboot
3.	Mounting flash file system
4.	Error mounting flash (flashing display)
5.	Configuring network interface
7.	Loading real-time kernel modules
9.	Loading board-specific modules
.	Core files available

- Startup of the CAS application software

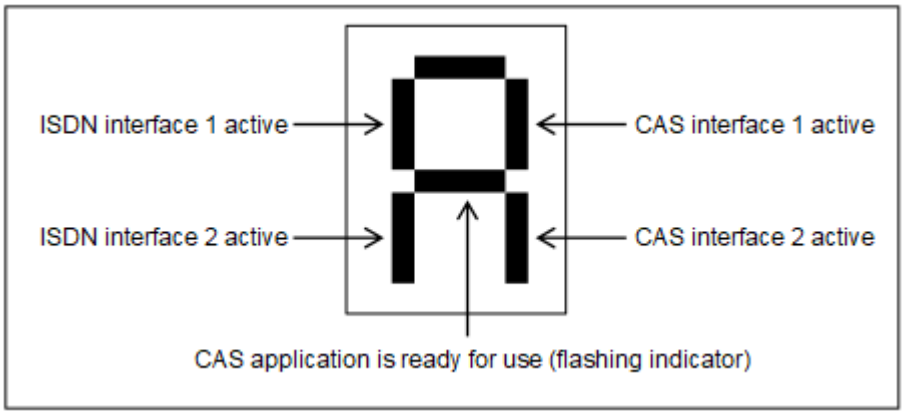


Figure 71: TMCAS2 - Statuses of the Interfaces and the CAS Application

Administration of the CAS Protocol Converter

The administration of the CAS protocol converter on the TMCAS2 board occurs via a separate tool, the CAS Manager. The CAS Manager software is stored on a CD supplied with the card. For information on how to install the software, refer to the ReadMe file.

The board can be accessed by the following methods (see Figure: TMCAS2 – Ways to Access the Board):

- V.24 interface = X803 (9-pin MINI DIN jack)

- Ethernet (10/100BaseT) interface = X804 (8-pin RJ45 jack)
- Analog modem

  The analog modem is an optional subboard for the TMCAS2 card, which is plugged into the X20 and X21 ports.

  In this case, you will need to establish a connection from the analog modem to a free port on an analog subscriber line module. A connection cable (open-end cable (24 TW): S30267-Z196-A150 = 15 m in length, S30267-Z196 A250 = 25 m in length) is used to connect the TMCAS2 (backplane X1-2, X1-26) to the main distribution frame/patch panel. Insert the required jumpers in the main distribution frame or patch panel. Remote access to the TMCAS2 board occurs via an analog trunk board.

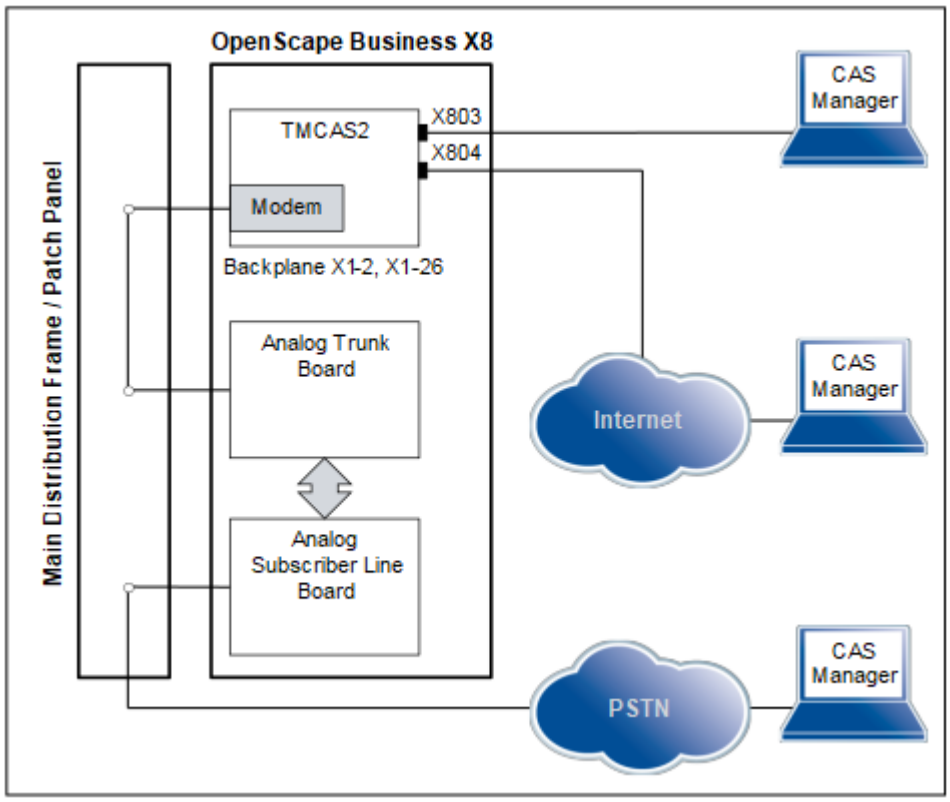


Figure 72: TMCAS2 – Ways to Access the Board

4.4.30 For Selected Countries Only: TMDID

The TMDID (Trunk Module Direct Inward Dialing) board provides eight a/b interfaces for direct inward dialing from the central office (CO) to the communication system. Only incoming connections are possible.

The following signaling protocols are supported: Wink Start, Delay Dial and Immediate Start.

The TMDID board is the successor module for the following board which cannot be used in OpenScape Business for technical reasons:

- TMDID (S30810-Q2452-X)

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TMDID	S30810-Q2197-T	OpenScape Business X8	For selected countries only	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the TMDID board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

For U.S. and Canada only: The installation regulations require analog trunks to be connected using approved protectors as per UL 497A or CSA C22.2 No. 226.

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the board must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 73: TMDID – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The board features a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 90: TMDID – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for analog CO trunks:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or the external patch panel using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See Table: TMDID – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E or external patch panels using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: TMDID – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)
- Connector panels with 24 RJ45 jacks for connecting analog trunks directly. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: TMDID – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

Table 91: TMDID – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

TMDID a/b interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	23				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	3		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	4				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	5		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	6				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	7		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	8				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	9		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	10				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	11	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	12				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	13		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	14				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	15		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	16				green/red	8b		5
–	–	17		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	18				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	19		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	20				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	24	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	25				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	26		12	black/orange		12a	12	4
	–	27				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	29		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	30				green/black	13b		5
–	–	31		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	32				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	34		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	35				gray/black	15b		5

TMDID a/b interface		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
–	–	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	38				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 92: TMDID – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E, Patch Panel)

TMDID a/b interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	1	1	white/blue		1a	1	4
	1b	26				blue/white	1b		5
2	2a	2		2	white/orange		2a	2	4
	2b	27				orange/white	2b		5
3	3a	3		3	white/green		3a	3	4
	3b	28				green/white	3b		5
4	4a	4		4	white/brown		4a	4	4
	4b	29				brown/white	4b		5
5	5a	5		5	white/gray		5a	5	4
	5b	30				gray/white	5b		5
6	6a	6	2	6	red/blue		6a	6	4
	6b	31				blue/red	6b		5
7	7a	7		7	red/orange		7a	7	4
	7b	32				orange/red	7b		5
8	8a	8		8	red/green		8a	8	4
	8b	33				green/red	8b		5
–	–	9		9	red/brown		9a	9	4
	–	34				brown/red	9b		5
–	–	10		10	red/gray		10a	10	4
	–	35				gray/red	10b		5
–	–	11	3	11	black/blue		11a	11	4
	–	36				blue/black	11b		5
–	–	12		12	black/orange		12a	12	4

TMDID a/b interface		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E	Patch Panel RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**	**No.**	**Pin**
	–	37				orange/black	12b		5
–	–	13		13	black/green		13a	13	4
	–	38				green/black	13b		5
–	–	14		14	black/brown		14a	14	4
	–	39				brown/black	14b		5
–	–	15		15	black/gray		15a	15	4
	–	40				gray/black	15b		5
–	–	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a	16	4
	–	41				blue/yellow	16b		5

Table 93: TMDID – Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with 24 RJ45 Jacks)

TMDID a/b interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
1	1a	1	4
	1b		5
2	2a	2	4
	2b		5
3	3a	3	4
	3b		5
4	4a	4	4
	4b		5
5	5a	5	4
	5b		5
6	6a	6	4
	6b		5
7	7a	7	4
	7b		5
8	8a	8	4
	8b		5
–	–	9	4
	–		5

TMDID a/b interface		Backplane RJ45 jack	
No.	**Signal**	**No.**	**Pin**
–	–	10	4
	–		5
–	–	11	4
	–		5
–	–	12	4
	–		5
–	–	13	4
	–		5
–	–	14	4
	–		5
–	–	15	4
	–		5
–	–	16	4
	–		5
–	–	17	4
	–		5
–	–	18	4
	–		5
–	–	19	4
	–		5
–	–	20	4
	–		5
–	–	21	4
	–		5
–	–	22	4
	–		5
–	–	23	4
	–		5
–	–	24	4
	–		5

4.4.31 For Selected Countries Only: TMEW2

The TMEW2 (Trunk Module E&M World) board contains four two-way analog tie trunk circuits with E&M signaling for tie traffic with communication systems from other vendors.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TMEW2	S30810-Q2292-X100	OpenScape Business X8	ROW	Is determined by the system-specific capacity limits.

A SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter must be for boards with issue 7 or lower in order to be able to use a TMEW2 board in OpenScape Business X8. See How to Install a SIVAPAC-SIPAC Board Adapter

---

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the TMEW2 board must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

For U.S. and Canada only: The installation regulations require analog trunks to be connected using approved protectors as per UL 497A or CSA C22.2 No. 226.

Main Features

- Each tie trunk has eight connections: two incoming speech paths, two outgoing speech paths, two incoming signaling paths, and two x outgoing signaling paths.
- The board supports interface types 1A and 5 with the Immediate Start, Wink Start, and Delay Dial signaling protocols.

  Before starting up a tie trunk, you must ensure that the two participating communication systems support the same interface types.
- For Thailand only: WBM or Manager E is used to select different impedance/level values. The board must be reset after any change to the impedance/level value.

Front Panel

To ensure sufficient shielding, the front panel of the board must be provided with a shielding panel.



Figure 74: TMEW2 – LEDs on the Front Panel

LEDs

The board features a front panel with two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 94: TMEW2 – LED Statuses and their Meanings

Red LED	Green LED	Meaning	Action
off	off	Board not receiving power or not plugged in correctly. Board is out of order.	Check plug contact on board.
on	off	Board is supplied with power. Board test in progress.	–
		Loadware loading failed. Board is faulty.	Replace board.
		Board was deactivated using Manager E.	Check whether the board was deactivated using Manager E. If not, the board is defective and must be replaced.
flashing	off	Loadware loading in progress.	–
off	on	Loadware loading completed successfully. Board is OK (idle state).	–
off	flashing	At least one channel is activated.	–

Cable and Pin Assignments

There are several connection options for tie trunks:

- SIVAPAC connectors are available on the backplane for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E using CABLUs (prefabricated cabling units). See Table: TMEW2 – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E)
- Connector panels with CHAMP jacks for connecting the external main distribution frame MDFU-E using CABLUs. The connector panels are clipped onto the SIVAPAC connectors on the backplane. See Table: TMEW2 – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E)

Table 95: TMEW2 – Cable and Pin Assignments (SIVAPAC Connectors on the Backplane, MDFU-E)

TMEW2 Tie trunk		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**
1	1ka	1	1	1	white/blue		1a
	1kb	23				blue/white	1b
2	2ka	3		2	white/orange		2a
	2kb	4				orange/white	2b
3	3ka	5		3	white/green		3a
	3kb	6				green/white	3b
4	4ka	7		4	white/brown		4a
	4kb	8				brown/white	4b
1	1ga	9		5	white/gray		5a
	1gb	10				gray/white	5b
2	2ga	11	2	6	red/blue		6a
	2gb	12				blue/red	6b
3	3ga	13		7	red/orange		7a
	3gb	14				orange/red	7b
4	4ga	15		8	red/green		8a
	4gb	16				green/red	8b
1	1E	17		9	red/brown		9a
	1M	18				brown/red	9b
2	2E	19		10	red/gray		10a
	2M	20				gray/red	10b
3	3E	24	3	11	black/blue		11a
	3M	25				blue/black	11b
4	4E	26		12	black/orange		12a
	4M	27				orange/black	12b
1	1SG	29		13	black/green		13a
	1SB	30				green/black	13b

TMEW2 Tie trunk		Backplane SIVAPAC connector	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**
2	2SG	31		14	black/brown		14a
	2SB	32				brown/black	14b
3	3SG	34		15	black/gray		15a
	3SB	35				gray/black	15b
4	4SG	37	4	16	yellow/blue		16a
	4SB	38				blue/yellow	16b

Table 96: TMEW2 – Cable and Pin Assignments (Connector Panel with CHAMP Jack, MDFU-E)

TMEW2 Tie trunk		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**
1	1ka	1	1	1	white/blue		1a
	1kb	26				blue/white	1b
2	2ka	2		2	white/orange		2a
	2kb	27				orange/white	2b
3	3ka	3		3	white/green		3a
	3kb	28				green/white	3b
4	4ka	4		4	white/brown		4a
	4kb	29				brown/white	4b
1	1ga	5		5	white/gray		5a
	1gb	30				gray/white	5b
2	2ga	6	2	6	red/blue		6a
	2gb	31				blue/red	6b
3	3ga	7		7	red/orange		7a
	3gb	32				orange/red	7b
4	4ga	8		8	red/green		8a
	4gb	33				green/red	8b
1	1E	9		9	red/brown		9a
	1M	34				brown/red	9b
2	2E	10		10	red/gray		10a
	2M	35				gray/red	10b
3	3E	11	3	11	black/blue		11a
	3M	36				blue/black	11b

TMEW2 Tie trunk		Backplane CHAMP jack	Connection cable (CABLU)				MDFU-E
No.	**Signal**	**Pin**	**Color Group**	**Pair**	**A-wire**	**B-wire**	**Splitting strip**
4	4E	12		12	black/orange		12a
	4M	37				orange/black	12b
1	1SG	13		13	black/green		13a
	1SB	38				green/black	13b
2	2SG	14		14	black/brown		14a
	2SB	39				brown/black	14b
3	3SG	15		15	black/gray		15a
	3SB	40				gray/black	15b
4	4SG	16	4	16	yellow/blue		16a
	4SB	41				blue/yellow	16b

4.4.31.1 How to Install a SIVAPAC-SIPAC Board Adapter

A SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter must be installed in order to be able to use a TMEW2 board in OpenScape Business X8. The board adapter ensures that the SIVAPAC connector strip of the TMEW2 matches the SIPAC 9 SU connections of the OpenScape Business X8 board slots.

The SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter consists of three individual parts:

- Two adapter modules [A]
- One startup module [B]

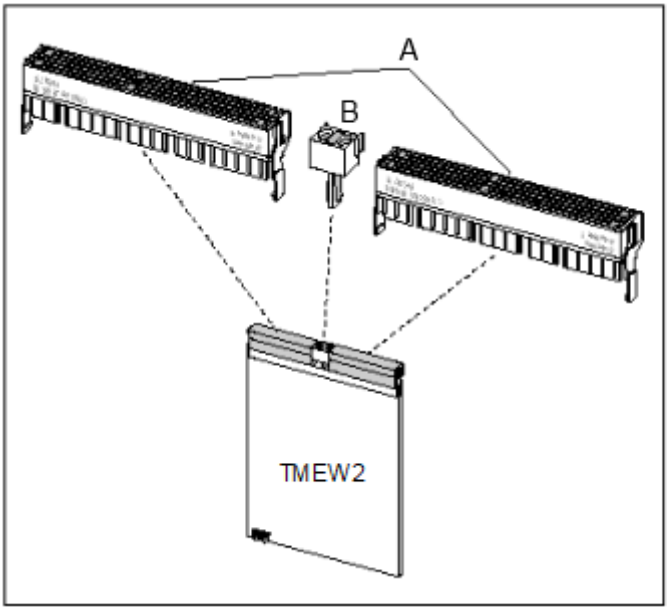


Figure 75: SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter

Step by Step

1) Rotate the TMEW2 board so that the connector strip is pointing towards you.

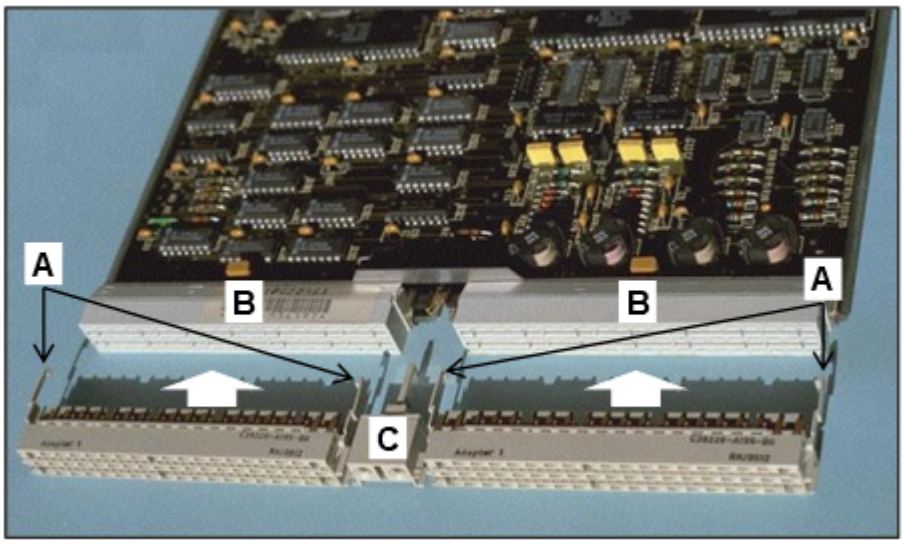


Figure 76: Installing the SIVAPAC-SIPAC Board Adapter

2) Carefully pull the two locking hooks [A] on an adapter module apart.

3) Align the adapter module on the connector strip [B] of the board. The outside edges of the adapter module must match the outside edges of the connector strip.

4) Make sure that the outermost row of pins on the adapter module and the outermost row of jacks on the connector strip are aligned flush with one another and press the adapter module fully into the connector strip.

5) Close the locking hooks.

6) Repeat steps 2 to 5 to install the second adapter module.

7) Plug the startup module [C] into the hotplug connector on the board.

Next steps

Installing the SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter increases the overall board length. The board juts out slightly further from the board frame. Consequently, in order to lock the board properly, the top black latch must be replaced by the gray latch.

4.4.31.2 How to Replace a Board Latch

In order to lock a TMEW2 board to the board frame after mounting the SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter, the top black board latch must be replaced by a gray latch. The gray board latch takes the increased length of the TMEW2 board arising from the installation of the board adapter into account.

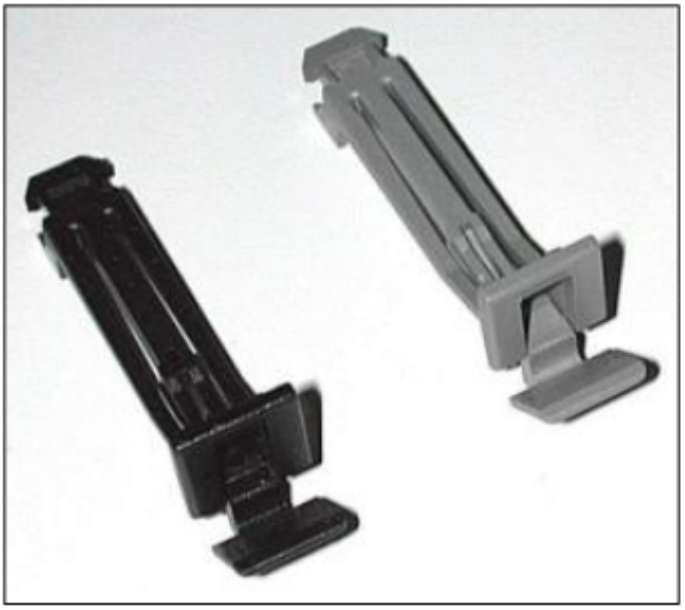
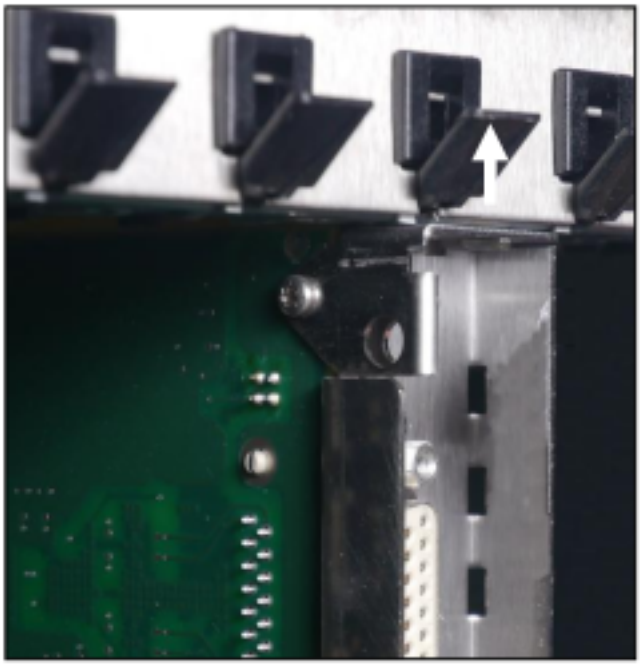


Figure 77: Black and Gray Board Latches

Step by Step

1) Press the top black board latch at the point marked with the arrow out of its anchor and pull the latch out of the board frame.



2) Slide the gray board latch into the board frame and press it firmly into the anchor.

4.4.32 Not for U.S.: TS2RN

The TS2RN (Trunk Module S_{2M} Rack New) board provide one S_{2M} interface which can be used for the ISDN trunk connection or for tie-traffic (networking) connections.

The B channels of the S_{2M} interface are subject to licensing. A license is required for each B channel in order to use it.

The TS2RN board is successor module for the following board which cannot be used in the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform for technical reasons:

- TS2R (S30810-K2913-Z100)

For X5R, only slots 7 and 9 are supported.

NOTICE: The edition of TS2R (S30810-K2913-Z100) and TS2 (S30810-Q2913-X100) modules are not supported in OCCMA and OCCMB mainboards.

Only TS2RN, mounting rack (S30810-K2913-Z300) and TS2N, wall version (S30810-H2913-X300) editions are supported. Not for U.S.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TS2RN	S30810-K2913-Z300	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW (not for U.S.)	1

NOTICE:

Slot restriction with OpenScape Business X5R

With OpenScape Business X5R, the TS2RN board and may be used only in slots 7 and 9. Only these slots provide the required HDLC channels.

Figure



Figure 78: TS2RN

Pin Assignments

Table 97: TS2N – Pin Assignment of the Edge Connectors X2

Pin	Function
1	-48 V, max. 15 W (for example, to power a NT)
2	0 V (for example, to power a NT)
3	Ground
4	Board ID for TMCAS
5	A-wire, transmit
6	B-wire, transmit
7	A-wire, receive
8	B-wire, receive

Table 98: TS2RN – Pin Assignments of the RJ45 Jack X5

Pin	Function
1	B-wire, receive
2	A-wire, receive
3	Not used
4	B-wire, transmit
5	A-wire, transmit
6	Not used
7	Ground
8	Ground

ISDN Trunk Connection

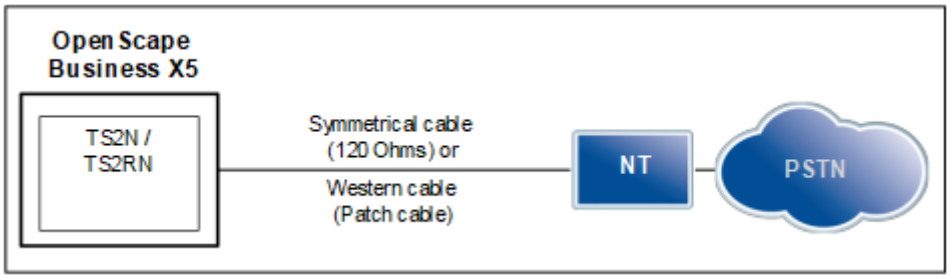


Figure 79: TS2RN – ISDN Trunk Connection

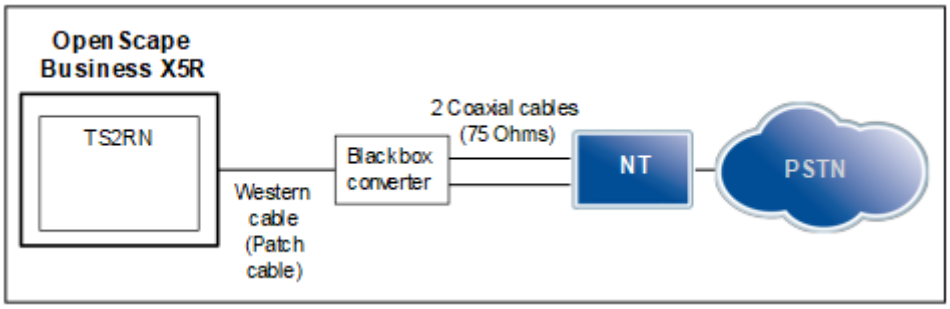


Figure 80: TS2RN – ISDN Trunk Connection for Portugal and Spain

The following cable types can be used to connect to the network terminator NT:

- TS2RN: MW line (patch cable) via RJ45 jack X5 only.

  A special connection kit is required for connection to the NT in Spain and Portugal. The connection kit includes a TS2RN board, a black box converter, a MW line (patch cable) and a coaxial line.

The maximum line length depends on the quality of the line used and its signal attenuation. To ensure smooth operation, use only shielded cables.

4.4.33 For Selected Countries Only: TST1R

The TST1R (Trunk Module T1, Rack) board provide a T1 interface for the trunk connection.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
TST1R	S30810-K2919-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	For selected countries only	1

Usage and Connection Types

The usage and connection type are defined via the WBM or Manager E.

The following usage types are available:

- T1-PRI trunk connection
- Analog T1 trunk connection

After the usage and connection type have been defined, the board automatically performs a reload to load the loadware for the new settings.

INFO: The T1 interface must not be directly connected to the PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network). At least one Channel Service Unit (CSU) that is approved as per FCC Part 68 and that satisfies the ANSI directive T1.403 must be inserted between the T1 interface and the central office.

The CSU provides the following features for OpenScape Business X5: Isolation and overvoltage protection of the communication system, diagnostic options in the event of a malfunction (such as signal loopback, application of test signals and test patterns), line-up of the output signal in compliance with the line lengths specified by the network provider.

Figure

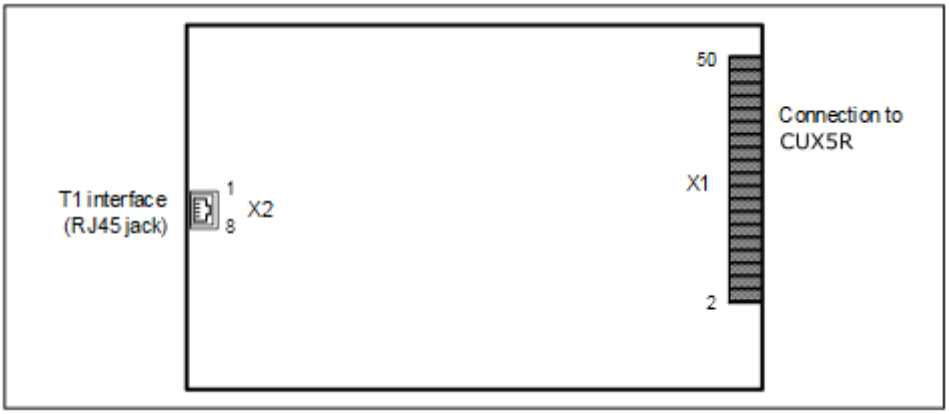


Figure 81: TST1R

Pin Assignments

Table 99: TST1R – Pin Assignments

X2	
Pin	**Description**
1	B-wire, receive
2	A-wire, receive
3	Not used
4	B-wire, transmit
5	B-wire, transmit
6	Not used
7	Not used
8	Not used

4.4.34 UPSC-DR

UPSC-DR (Uninterruptible Power Supply Com DECT Rack) is the central power supply of the OpenScape Business X5R communication system.

INFO: UPSC-DR has been discontinued and replaced by OCPSM power supply. The description in the following is only valid for communication systems that are still equipped with UPSC-DR. In addition all referenced 48V DC emergency battery packs and the OpenScape Business Powerbox have been discontinued.



WARNING: Risk of electric shock through contact with live components

The UPSC-DR board is not insulated.

For this very reason, the OpenScape Business X5R communication system must only be operated with a closed housing.

Before opening the housing, make sure that the communication system is de-energized as follows:

- by disconnecting the battery voltage, supply voltage (LUNA2) and line voltage at any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- by disconnecting the line cords attached to any connected OpenScape Business Powerbox.
- by disconnecting the line cords of any connected battery pack or any connected batteries.
- by disconnecting the power plug of the communication system.

UPSC-DR supports power supply and battery management functions. No other components are required if it is operated as a power supply. To maintain short-term battery emergency operation after a power failure, that is, to use uninterruptible power supply functions, you must connect an additional OpenScape Business Powerbox (with a 48-V/7-Ah battery pack).

UPSC-DR is only released for permanent operation in a AC network. Permanent operation in a DC network is not allowed. Connection to a DC supply (48 V battery pack or 48 VDC power) must only be employed for short-term battery emergency operation after a power failure. In this scenario, the use of the 48-V/7-Ah battery pack is preferred.

NOTICE: Damage to property owing to surge voltage

If a 48-V DC network is used instead of a 48-V/7-Ah battery pack to maintain short-term battery emergency operation after a power failure, the connection requirements are the same as for the connection of the battery pack. During normal operation, when charging the batteries or in the event of an error, the 48-V DC network must not exceed the maximum voltage of 60 V. If this cannot be guaranteed, the DC network must not be connected to the UPSC-DR!

In large system configurations, the power output of the UPSC-DR may be insufficient and thus require the use of an auxiliary power source via an external power supply. In such cases, an OpenScape Business Powerbox should be used (with LUNA2 as external power supply).

Possible use cases for OpenScape Business Powerbox with OpenScape Business X5R:

- Use as an uninterruptible power supply

  OpenScape Business Powerbox equipped with four 12V 7Ah batteries (48V 7Ah battery pack)

  The UPSC-DR is used for charging the batteries in the OpenScape Business Powerbox.

  Only the 48V 7Ah battery pack (with four 12V 7Ah batteries, V39113-W5123-E891) is released for connection to the UPSC-DR.

  INFO: Battery packs with voltages < 35 V (tolerance range: 33 V to 37 V) are not charged by the UPSC-DR. This ensures that operating a low-voltage battery pack (e.g., a 24 V battery pack) or a faulty battery pack is not possible at the UPSC-DR.

- Use as auxiliary power supply

  OpenScape Business Powerbox equipped with a LUNA2 as external power supply

  Connect the DC output on the OpenScape Business Powerbox to the -48 VDC input on the UPSC-DR. The UPSC-DR's -48-Vdc output is deactivated when the external power supply is connected.

- Use as auxiliary power supply and uninterruptible power supply

  OpenScape Business Powerbox is equipped with

  – a LUNA2 as external power supply.

    Connect the DC output on the OpenScape Business Powerbox to the -48 VDC input on the UPSC-DR. The UPSC-DR's -48-Vdc output is deactivated when the external power supply is connected.

  – four 12V 7Ah batteries (48V 7Ah battery pack).

    The LUNA2 is used for charging the batteries in the OpenScape Business Powerbox.

    Only the 48V 7Ah battery pack (with four 12V 7Ah batteries, V39113-W5123-E891) is released for connection to the UPSC-DR.

    INFO: Battery packs with voltages < 35 V (tolerance range: 33 V to 37 V) are not charged by the UPSC-DR. This ensures that operating a low-voltage battery pack (e.g., a 24 V battery pack) or a faulty battery pack is not possible at the UPSC-DR.

Board Variants and their Use

Board	Part Number	Used in		Maximum number
		Communication system	Country	
UPSC-DR	S30122-K7373-X901	OpenScape Business X5R	ROW	1

Technical Data

- Nominal voltage range: 100 VAC - 240 VAC
- Nominal frequency: 50 Hz - 60 Hz
- Ring voltage generator: 75 VAC, 20/25/50 Hz
- Output voltages: +5 VDC, -48 VDC
- Battery charging voltage, if UPSC-DR is used as a battery charger: 40.,8 VDC - 55.2 VDC
- Power consumption: 180 W
- Bridging times (for emergency battery operation in the event of power failure):

  The maximum bridging times given in the following table are basic orientation values. The actual values may vary depending on the system configuration.

  Table 100: UPSC-DR – Bridging Times

Communication system	Load levels	Maximum bridging time
OpenScape Business X5R with UPSC-DR OpenScape Business Powerbox equipped with four 12V 7Ah batteries	Normal output load 100 % = 5 V and 8 A / –48 V and 1.1 A ringing approx. 4 VA	Approx. 1.5 hours
Measurement conditions: All measurements were performed at a room temperature of approximately 23 °C (73.4 °F). The batteries were fully charged when the measurement was started.		

Figure

WARNING: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

The screw marked with an arrow in the figure below performs the ground connection between UPSC-DR and the 19-inch rack housing of the communication system and must always be installed.

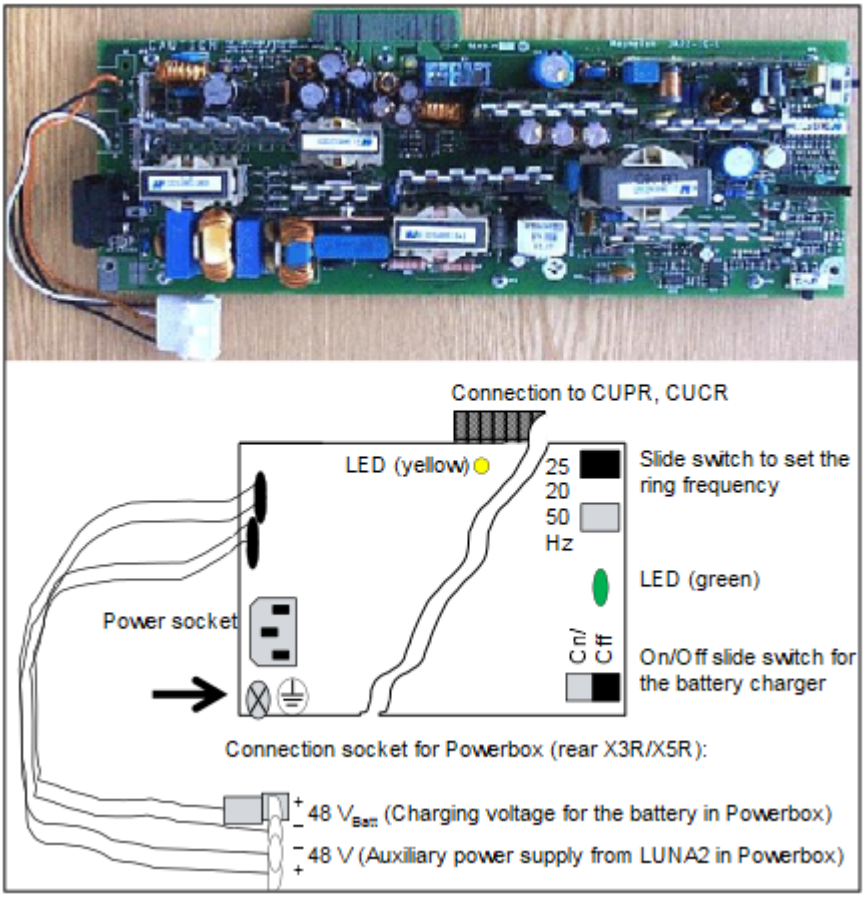


Figure 82: UPSC-DR

LEDs

The board features two LEDs that indicate the following operating states:

- LED, green: +5-Vdc output voltage is available
- LED, yellow: –48 VDC voltage is supplied by the external power supply (OpenScape Business Powerbox equipped with LUNA2).

Switches

The board features two slide switches with the following functions.

Table 101: UPSC-DR – Switches and their Functions

Switches	Switch position	Meaning
Switch for activating and deactivating the battery charging voltage	ON	UPSC-DR works as a battery charger (supplies charging voltage).
	OFF	UPSC-DR does not supply charging voltage.
Switch for setting the ring frequency	25 Hz	UPSC-DR provides a ring frequency of 25 Hz (setting for Germany and international markets).

Switches	Switch position	Meaning
	20 Hz	UPSC-DR provides a ring frequency of 20 Hz (setting for the U.S.).
	50 Hz	UPSC-DR provides a ring frequency of 25 Hz (setting for France).



WARNING: Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

The OpenScape Business X5R communication system must be switched off/on by pulling/reconnecting the power plug.

Disconnect all the communication system's power plugs and make sure that the communication system is not supplied by another power source (uninterrupted power supply unit, for instance) if the scheduled maintenance work requires the communication system to be in a de-energized state.

5 Integrated Cordless Solution

OpenScape Business Cordless is the integrated cordless solution for operating cordless telephones (DECT phones) via the communication system. The HFA features of OpenScape Business can then be used with the connected DECT phones.

In the integrated cordless solution, the DECT phones are internal, system-specific stations as opposed to separate DECT systems, which are connected via standard interfaces.

The connection of OpenScape Business base stations for the operation of DECT phones can be implemented via:

- For OpenScape Business X1/X5: direct connections to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the mainboard of the communication system (DECT Light)
- For OpenScape Business X5: connection to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of an SLU8N/SLU8NR board (DECT Light)
- For OpenScape Business X8: connection to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of an SLMUC (SLMU + CMAe)

The Cordless radio technology corresponds to the DECT (Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications) Standard. The entire radio area administered by the system is made up of base stations, which together form either a complete network of overlapping radio cells or individual radio "islands". The size of a radio cell is dependent on the local/structural factors.

ECO Mode

In ECO mode (economic mode), the transmit power of DECT phones is either reduced by a fixed value (static) or every DECT phone adjusts its transmit power independently to the received signal strength (adaptive). ECO mode can be enabled at the communication system on a system-wide basis for all DECT phones (**Expert Mode** > **Telephony** > **Cordless** > **System-wide**). No configuration is required at the DECT telephones. A manual system restart is needed to activate the feature in case of OpenScape Business X1, X3, X5

- Static adjustment of transmit power

  The DECT phones and base station reduce the transmit power to a set fixed value.
- Adaptive adjustment of transmit power

  The DECT phones transmit with normal or reduced transmit power, depending on the reception field strength. During a handover, the system first switches to the high transmit power and then reduces the transmit power, depending on the reception.

DECT phones

The integrated Cordless solution supports GAP-enabled mobile telephones from third-party manufacturers. The full scope of HFA services can, however, only be used with approved DECT phones.

Configuration

For a description of the configuration, see *Administrator documentation, Configuring the Integrated Cordless Solution*.

Boards and Base Stations

The descriptions of the boards and base stations can be found in the *Boards* chapter.

5.1 System Overview

The connection of the OpenScape Business base stations for OpenScape Business X5 occurs either directly at the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the mainboard or at the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of an installed SLU8N/SLU8NR board (DECT Light). With OpenScape Business X8, the base stations can be connected to the Cordless SLMUC boards.

Direct Connections (DECT Light)

The base stations can be connected directly to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the OCCM, OCCMB, OCCMA and OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR of the OpenScape Business X5R communication systems or to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of an SLU8N / SLU8NR8 board.

By using the CMAe subboard on the mainboards the ADPCM conversion and echo cancellation functions (48 channels for CMAe) are made available. Up to four calls an be conducted per base station. Up to seven base stations can be connected to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the mainboards OCCM, OCCMB, OCCMA and OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR.

If no CMAe is installed, a maximum of two calls can be conducted per base station. In this case, the ADPCM conversion is performed directly by the DECT base station.

NOTICE:

In case of no CMAe is installed no echo handling functions are availabe.

When connecting base stations to an SLU8N/SLU8NR board, the following connectivity requirements apply:

- In total, a maximum of 15 base stations (7 at the mainboard and 8 more at an SLU8N/SLU8NR board) can be operated. The maximum number of connectable DECT telephones is 64 with a CMAe.
- Only one SLU8N/SLU8NR board can be used for the connection of base stations.
- Only the first port on the base station can be used to connect of the base station to a $U_{P0/E}$ interface of the SLU8N/SLU8NR board. The ports 2 and 3 of the base station are not supported for connection to a further $U_{P0/E}$ interface.
- The $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the SLU8N/SLU8NR board can be used with a mixed combination of base stations and/or telephones.

Connecting Cordless Boards

The base station BS5 can be connected to the $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces of the following Cordless boards:

- SLMUC (SLMU + CMAe) with OpenScape Business X8 (see SLMUC chapter)

The connection of the base stations can be made via one, two or three $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces. The last 8 interfaces of an SLMUC can only be used as 2nd or 3rd U_{P0} interface of the base station.

The additional connection of $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces

- increases the traffic capacity of the base station and thus the number of simultaneously available voice channels

5.1.1 System Configuration

Depending on the communication system, up to 64 base stations can be connected, and up to 250 DECT phones can be used.

The following table shows the maximum possible system configuration for the integrated cordless solution.

NOTICE:

The base stations BS4 (S30807-U5491-X), BS3/1 (S30807-H5482-X), BS3/3 (S30807-H5485-X) and BS3/S (X30807-X5482-X100) are being phased out and can no longer be ordered. However, they can still be connected to OpenScape Business X communication systems.

In the event of a failure, the current base stations should be used.

INFO:

If no CMAe is installed, a maximum of two calls can be conducted per base station. In this case, ADPCM conversion is performed directly by the DECT base station,but echo cancellation is not directly supported. In case that echo cancellation is required a CMAe subboard is needed .

OpenScape Business	Maximum number of boards	Maximum number of boards	Clock Module	Max. number of BaseStation BS when connected via 1xU_{P0}	Ports/ Simultaneou calls per BS	Max. number of registred devices	Max. number of simultaneous calls
	SLUN	SLMUC					
X1	–	–	–	7	1/2	16	14
	–	–	CMAe	7	1/4	16	16
X3	–	–	–	7	1/2	32	14
Onboard $U_{P0/E}$ (SLUC)	–	–	CMAe	7	1/4	64	28
	1	–	CMAe	15	1/4	64	48

OpenScape Business	Maximum number of boards SLUN	Maximum number of boards SLMUC	Clock Module	Max. number of BaseStation BS when connected via 1xU_{P0}	Ports/ Simultaneou calls per BS	Max. number of registred devices	Max. number of simultaneous calls
X5	–	–	–	7	1/2	32	14
Onboard $U_{P0/E}$ (SLUC)	–	–	CMAe	7	1/4	64	28
	1	–	CMAe	15	1/4	64	48
X5W	–	–	–	16	3/12	64	32
X8	-	4	CMAe	64	3/12	250 (128 per SLMUC)	192*

* The max. value is 48 per SLMUC. Depending on the location of the handsets in case of roaming, theoretically all devices that are registered (250) could be active if 4 SLMUC in sum are available.

NOTICE: The designation SLUC in the table refers to the UP0/E interfaces of the mainboard. SLUN generally refers to the SLU8N or SLU8NR boards.

5.1.2 Power-Related Capacity Limits (only for System with UPSC-D / DR Power Supply)

The number of base stations, their distance from the communication system, and the overall telephone configuration determine whether or not the output from the internal system power supply units is sufficient. If power of UPSC-D / DR is not sufficient, it has to be replaced by an OCPSM power supply.

For more information on the power requirements of a communication system, see Power Requirements of a Communication System.

5.1.3 Traffic capacity

The traffic capacity inside different radio cells (for example, in offices, warehouses or garage areas) varies according to the subscribers.

The following tables provide reference values for the traffic capacity of individual base stations. These values apply to a single radio cell not having overlapping ranges with other radio cells (without overload handling).

A distinction is made here, depending on whether the connection of the base station occurs via one $U_{P0/E}$ interface (= four simultaneously available voice channels), two $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces (= eight simultaneously available voice channels) or three $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces (= 12 simultaneously available voice channels) of a Cordless board.

Table 102: Traffic capacity of single base stations with 50 mErl per subscriber

	Connecting the base station					
	1 x $U_{P0/E}$		2 x $U_{P0/E}$		3 x $U_{P0/E}$	
Grade Of Service (GOS)	0.1 %	1 %	0.1 %	1 %	0.1 %	1 %
Number of stations per base station	11	16	42	62	84	118
Traffic capacity	0.55 erlangs	0.8 erlangs	2.1 erlangs	3.1 erlangs	4.2 erlangs	5.9 erlangs

Table 103: Traffic capacity of single base stations with 100 mErl per subscriber

	Connecting the base station					
	1 x $U_{P0/E}$		2 x $U_{P0/E}$		3 x $U_{P0/E}$	
Grade Of Service (GOS)	0.1 %	1 %	0,1 %	1 %	0,1 %	1 %
Number of stations per base station	7	8	21	31	42	59
Traffic capacity	0.7 erlangs	0.8 erlangs	2.1 erlangs	3.1 erlangs	4.2 erlangs	5.9 erlangs

Table 104: Traffic capacity of single base stations with 200 mErl per subscriber

	Connecting the base station					
	1 x $U_{P0/E}$		2 x $U_{P0/E}$		3 x $U_{P0/E}$	
Grade Of Service (GOS)	0.1 %	1 %	0.1 %	1 %	0.1 %	1 %
Number of stations per base station	4	5	10	15	21	29
Traffic capacity	(0.8 erlangs)	1 erlangs	2.1 erlangs	3.1 erlangs	4.2 erlangs	5.9 erlangs

5.1.4 Grade Of Service (GOS)

The Grade of Service indicates the availability (i.e., successful setup) and loss (i.e., the termination) of call connections in cordless solutions.

To calculate the capacity limits, the following assumptions are made: 1 % GOS per radio interface and 0.1 % on the PCM highway of the communication system and on the networking connections. A GOS of 1 % for availability means that an average of one call out of 100 cannot be made. For a call from handset

to handset, 1 % GoS per radio interface means that an average of two calls out of 100 (2 %) cannot be made.

Radio field quality and the number of available channels are crucial elements for setting up a call and for call breakdowns in cordless connections. Poor radio field quality results in high breakdown rates, low availability, and poor voice quality. This may occur if the physical structure of buildings (a lot of metal, machinery, tin, etc.) causes inhomogeneous fields and reflections. In such cases, a GOS of 1% or 2% cannot be achieved. The interference described can also occur when using other DECT devices (such as cordless headsets or cordless phones).

5.1.5 Multi-SLC

Multi-SLC offers the full mobility of DECT stations across all Cordless boards within a communication system (OpenScape Business X8) and across all communication systems in a network (OpenScape Business X3/X5/X8).

Multi-SLC within a communication system

You can install up to four SLMUC boards in OpenScape Business X8. For the total DECT station mobility (roaming and seamless connection handover) within a communication system, the radio areas of these cordless boards are synchronized.

If there are not SLMUC, boards and OpenScape Business network is plugged on $U_{P0/E}$, CMAe module is needed on the control board in case of an OpenScape Business network with CMI roaming over the nodes.

Each DECT phone is seen as a corded phone by the communication system. During administration, a fixed port on the system's "home cordless board" is assigned to the DECT phone; this is used for addressing the DECT phone.

As soon as a DECT phone moves into the area of a different radio switching location ("current-location cordless board"), an extension connection is switched using a DSS1 connection initiated by the cordless board. The home and current-location cordless boards exchange a networking protocol (User-to-User Signaling UUS) over this extension connection to support full mobility.

Multi-SLC in a network

Multi-SLC can also be used across systems (across nodes) because the SIP-Q protocol used for networking supports the UUS protocol. That means full mobility across the radio areas of the different Cordless systems. All DECT phone features (callback, team functions, Voicemail, etc.) remain intact. The network-wide handover feature is the only exception here, since it is not supported.

As a precondition, the radio areas of the networked communication systems must not overlap.

Required B Channels for Multi-SLC

DECT phone has set up a connection	Required B channels	Required B channels for the home cordless board	Required B channels on the transitional cordless board
In the home cordless board range	1	1	–
In the transitional cordless board range	3	2	1
Handover from home to home cordless boards	1	1	–
Handover from home to transitional cordless board	3	2	1
Handover from transitional to transitional cordless board	5 (temporary)	3	2 (one for each cordless board)

Additional B channels using fixed connection paths (SIP-Q) may be required for the system-wide extension connections (Multi-SLC in a network).

When a DECT phone attempts roaming to a Base Station that is connected to another SLC board the LEDS of the Base Station of the new area are blinking for 2-3 seconds. During this time, all necessary signaling for the location update and communication with the Home SLC is happening. Until the device has completed the roaming to the new area it is not able to make calls and the user will immediately see the red disconnect symbol, so that the user can repeat the call.

5.1.6 Single-Cell Mode

Single-cell mode allows up to 8 DECT telephones that are registered together to a base station and are in one call group to ring simultaneously. Only one B channel is occupied in the process. The DECT phone that answers the call uses this B channel. The single-cell mode is only supported for DECT Light. Only one base station may be connected to a $U_{P0/E}$ interface of the OCCM, OCCMB, OCCMA, OCCMR, OCCMBR, OCCMAR mainboard.

By contrast, in the multi-cell mode (when more than one base station is connected), the number of DECT phones that can ring simultaneously is equal to the number of free B-channels.

NOTICE:

The system automatically switches from single-cell mode to multi-cell mode if an additional base station is connected. In these cases, the first base station automatically restarts and switches to multi-cell mode.

The switch from multi-cell mode back to single-cell mode requires a manually initiated system restart after the additional base stations have been removed.

5.1.7 Network-wide Roaming

The 'network-wide roaming' feature enables DECT users to move between the radio coverage areas of networked communication systems.

When using this feature, please ensure that there is no overlapping in the radio areas of individual communication systems with identical DECT IDs. Networked communication systems with identical DECT IDs are viewed as a single system by the DECT phone.

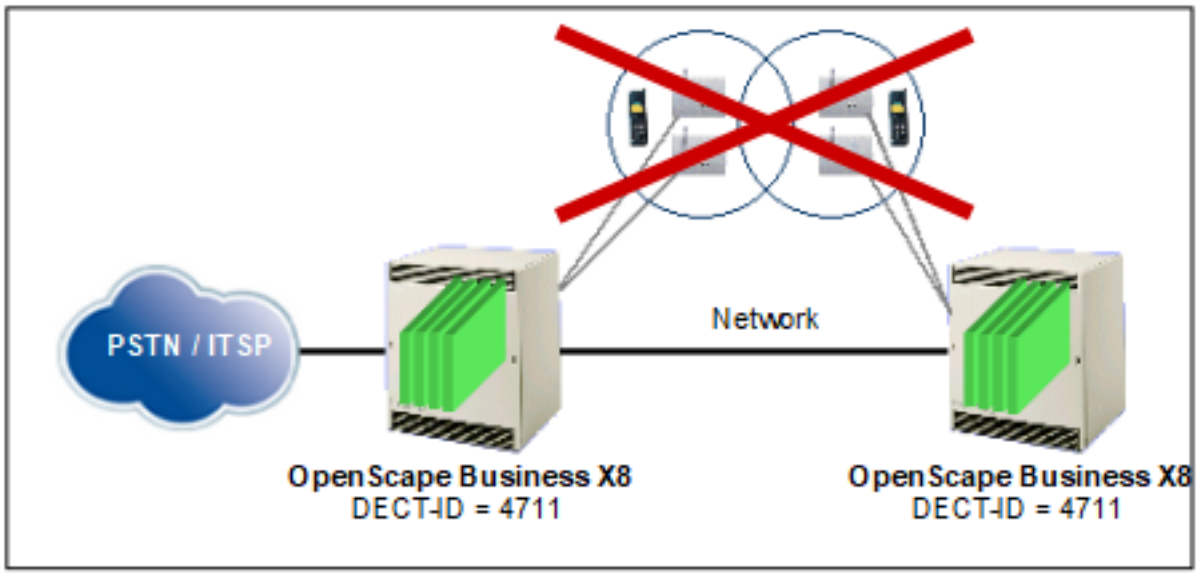
If the radio areas of communication systems with identical DECT IDs overlap, the mobile DECT phones inadvertently try to perform network wide handover, which results in communication breakdown.

If networking is required for communication systems in which the individual radio areas overlap (for example, to increase capacity limits or through decentralized installation), different DECT IDs must be configured in the individual systems. Network-wide roaming is not supported in this case.

Examples of scenarios involving networked communication systems:

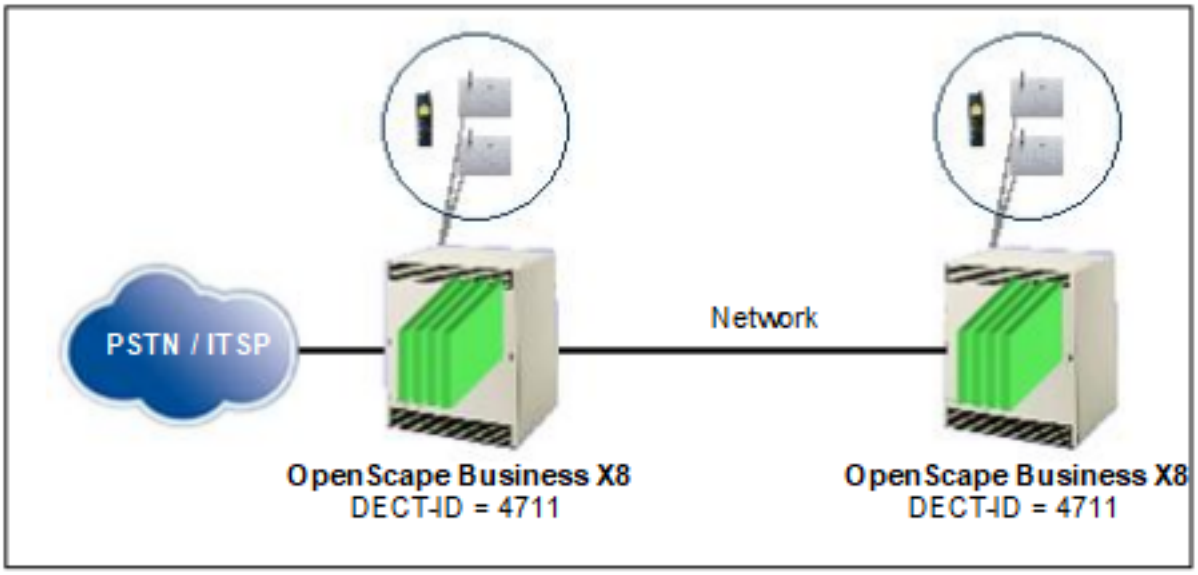
- Scenario 1: Correct DECT configuration of networked communication systems

  Identical DECT IDs and overlapping radio areas result in incorrect handover causing a breakdown in communication.



- Scenario 2: Permissible DECT configuration of networked communication systems

  No incorrect handover despite identical DECT IDs as the radio areas do not overlap. Network-wide roaming possible.



NOTICE: In networked communication system, the parameter **UUS per route** from the trunk (route) between the systems should not be activated. This is configurable in WBM and Manager E and the flag should be unchecked so that USER_USER information is transmitted.

5.1.8 Clock Supply

The DECT standard the integrated Cordless Solution requires the following levels of system clock precision:

- +/- 5 ppm in a restricted temperature range (+15° to + 35°C)
- +/- 10 ppm in the overall temperature range (0 to + 40 °C ambient temperature for the system)

The system clock can be synchronized to either:

- An ISDN Central Office (CO) trunk as reference clock (for more information, see Administrator Documentation, chapter 28.3.10.5 Trunks/Routing > ISDN Parameters) (recommended)

  NOTICE: If a trunk does not provide the required clock precision, it must be put to the Denied List. ITSP CO routers sometimes do not provide the required clock precision.

- Or the internal clock of the system which fulfills the DECT requirements

The synchronization clock for the Cordless boards is generated by the master Cordless board based on the system clock. Frame synchronization is performed for the connected base stations using this clock signal.

5.2 Base Station BS5 and BS5+

Base stations make up a network of radio cells and conduct the communication with DECT phones.

The base station BS5 (S30807-U6597-X10) is available for the connection to OpenScape Business X. It can be operated with OpenScape Business SW version V2.x and V3.x. The BS5+ with part number S30807-U5497-X20 can only be operated with OpenScape Business SW version V3.0 or higher. It does not work with SW version V2Rx.

The base stations BS4 (S30807-U5491-X), BS3/1 (S30807-H5482-X), BS3/3 (S30807-H5485-X) and BS3/S (X30807-X5482-X100) will continue to be supported. However, these base stations are being phased out and can no longer be ordered.

5.2.1 Technical Data

The technical data provides information on the operating conditions for the BS5 and BS5+ base station.

	BS5
Power supply voltage range	42 to 54 V
Maximum power consumption	3.0 W
Housing dimensions (length x width x depth)	202 x 172 x 43 mm
Weight	Approx. 0.5 kg
Temperature range	- 5 to + 45 °C (when operating indoors)
	- 20 to 50 °C (when operating outdoors with the outdoor housing)
Maximum humidity	95 %
Direct connection	1 x $U_{P0/E}$
Board connection	1 x or 2 x or 3 x $U_{P0/E}$



Figure 83: Base Station BS5

5.2.2 Pin Assignments

The connection of the BS5, BS5+ base station at the $U_{P0/E}$ interface of a mainboard (direct connection) or a Cordless board (board connection) occurs via the connector strip X1.

If the base station is connected via one $U_{P0/E}$ interface of a Cordless board, four voice channels are available simultaneously. Similarly, if connected via two $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces or three $U_{P0/E}$ interfaces, either eight or twelve voice channels are available simultaneously.

Each connection to a $U_{P0/E}$ interface is made via a pair of wires of the connection cable.

NOTICE: A base station may not be supplied by different Cordless boards.

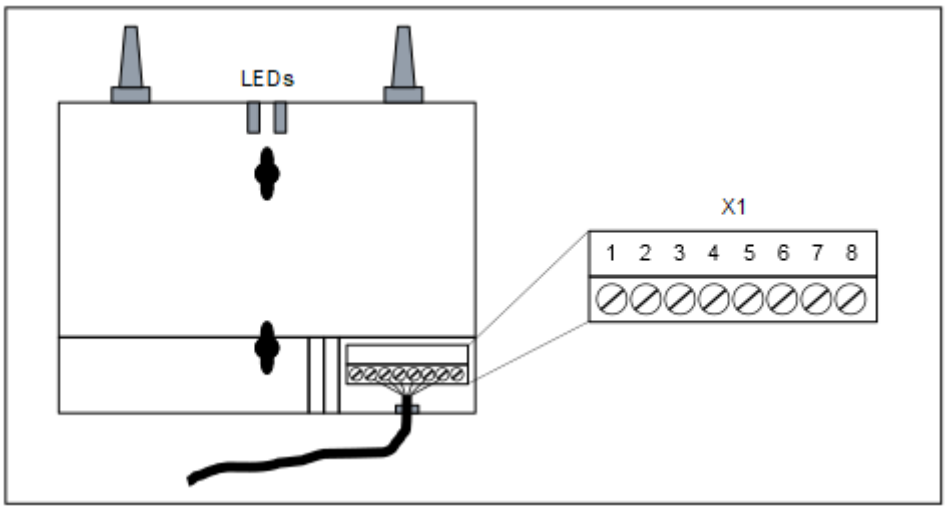


Figure 84: Rear View - Terminal Strip X1

Table 105: Pin Assignments of Terminal Strip X1

Connection	Port	Description	
		Direct connection	Board connection
1	–	Not used	
2	$U_{P0/E}$ port 0	Connection of a $U_{P0/E}$ interface	
3		***NOTE:*** This port must always be connected!	
4	$U_{P0/E}$ port 1	It is not possible to connect a further $U_{P0/E}$ interface.	Connection of a second $U_{P0/E}$ interface
5			
6	$U_{P0/E}$ port 2	It is not possible to connect a further $U_{P0/E}$ interface.	Connection of a third $U_{P0/E}$ interface
7			
8	–	Not used	
The connector strip is polarized.			

After connecting the first $U_{P0/E}$ interface, the base station BS5 is ready for use.

5.2.3 LEDs

The front panel of the BS5 base station features two LEDs that indicate the operating states.

Table 106: Information on LED displays for BS5

LED 1	LED 2	State	Comment
red	red	Board is in reset state	During boot-up
blue	off	FPGA is loaded, boot starts	During boot-up

LED 1	LED 2	State	Comment
white	white	BIST is running	During boot-up
Blinking yellow: Encryption on Blinking red: Encryption off	blue	Parameter download	
	light dimly violet	T-Bit request	
	brightly violet	T-Bit received	Switch to normal operation, if phase difference < 50ppm
red	off	Selftest of base station	
		(at major error BS remains in this condition)	
blinking red	off	Boot-Firmware is running	
		-no loadware in BS	
		-waiting for loadware download	
		-download of new LW is currently underway	
blinking red	blue	-BS ready (working with LW), but parameter download and synchronization is missing	
twice flashing red	blue	-BS ready, but all frequencies are blocked (RFP does not send)	
off	blue	-BS synchronized and sends Dummy bearer, but no slot active	
off	blinking blue	-BS synchronized and one slot active at least	
red	blinking blue	-BS in overload	
off	twice flashing blue	-DNS, slave BS is searching for master BS (not synchronous to master system)	
blinking red	blinking blue (synchronous to other LED)	CTR6 testmode	
		Note: Layer 1 has to be established at port 0	
blinking	blinking blue (alternatingly with other LED)	Loopback # 2 (2B+D) for biterror-measurement	
	blinking green	T-Bit is sent before BS is ready to receive it	Restart BS in this condition

LED 1	LED 2	State	Comment
	dark blue	1x UP0E connected	During operational mode
	white	2x UP0E connected	During operational mode
	light blue	3x UP0E connected	During operational mode

5.2.4 Operating Range

The operating range determines the maximum possible length of the connection cable from the communication system (Cordless board) to a base station.

The operating range depends on

- the signal range, which is determined by the type of connection cable used.
- the supply range, which is determined by the connection of the base station to the Cordless board, the nature of the supply to the base station, and the type of connection cable used.

The lower range of both values determines the operating range. For example, if the signal range is less than the supply range, the signal range corresponds to the operating range.

5.2.5 Outdoor Housing

The weatherproof outdoor housing S30122-X7469-X2 protects the base station BS5 or BS5+ mounted therein and allows the use of the base station in outdoor areas. A heater is not required.

The outdoor cover is suitable for mounting on wooden, concrete or brick walls, roofs, and masts.

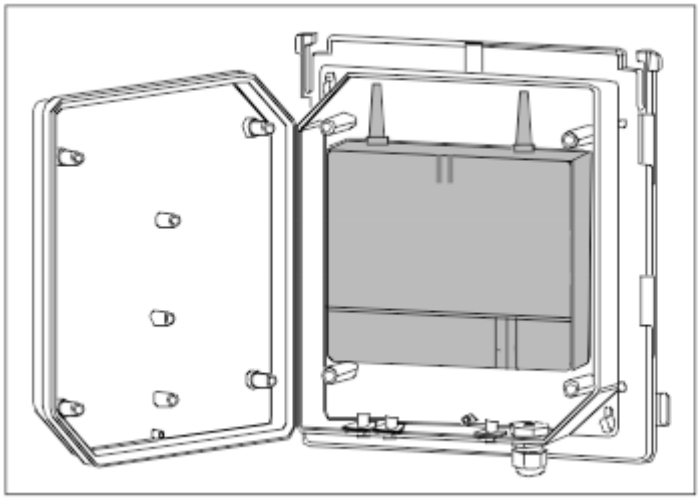


Figure 85: Outside Housing S30122-X7469-X2 with Base Station BS5

Outdoor Housing Components

The outdoor cover consists of the following components:

- Sun shade [1]
- Housing cover [2]
- Housing base [3]
- Mounting plate [4]
- Mast blocks [5]

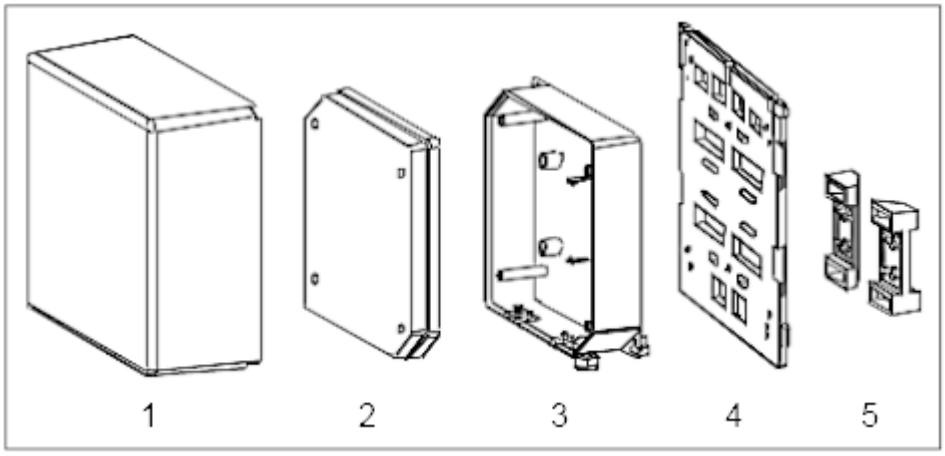


Figure 86: Outdoor Housing Components

INFO: For special cases, e.g., for the use of base stations in cold stores, special outdoor housing enclosures must be used. This enables operation within the ambient temperature range of -40 to 50 °C.

This outdoor housing is manufactured and sold by the company Dirk Ritter (www.excom-ritter.de), for example.

5.3 Project Planning Guidelines for a Cordless Solution

When planning for a cordless solution, it must be noted that the positions of the base stations are crucial for performance.

5.3.1 Considering the Volume of Traffic

A number of special requirements must be considered when planning a cordless solution for areas with high traffic volumes (volume of calls).

To cover an increased volume of traffic, the intended base station should be equipped with the maximum number of U_{P0E} connections (using three U_{P0E} interfaces) instead of installing additional base stations, since every switch from one base station to another in the call state (handover) generates additional load.

The best base station should be as unique as possible to avoid frequent switching of the base station in the call state.

In borderline scenarios (with 17 to 20 $U_{P0/E}$ ports required for base stations, for instance), one Cordless board may suffice if radio coverage is skillfully arranged or if special antennas are used.

In communication systems with multiple Cordless boards, the radio areas of all base stations connected to a Cordless board (Cordless board area) should be regarded as separate. The following information applies:

- Minimum overlapping between Cordless board areas. To increase the user number in a Cordless board area, the area should be decreased rather than allowing it to overlap with another area.
- All DECT phones are assigned to Cordless board areas that they predominantly occupy. This cordless board is the home cordless board of the DECT phone. this is where the DECT subscriber logs in.

A particularly high load occurs when changing the cordless board area.

5.3.2 Considering the Propagation Conditions for Radio Traffic

Radio wave propagation in the DECT frequency range is quasi-optical. This means that a wave is hindered in its propagation if it hits a solid surface and is thereby reflected to a greater or lesser extent. This reflection is dependent on the physical qualities of the medium. In the case of conductive materials, the penetration depth into the medium is determined mainly by the magnetic quality and the electrical conductivity.

Highly Conductive Metals

Highly conductive metals such as copper or steel prevent most DECT frequency radio waves from penetrating, reflecting them in the same way as a mirror reflects light.

Construction Materials

Modern construction materials have relatively poor conductivity levels with the result that electromagnetic waves, even if attenuated, can still pass through.

Thus, radio traffic is possible within and through buildings.

Attenuation qualities of the construction materials vary greatly, so that there are different ranges in the corresponding directions, depending on the construction material that must be penetrated.

- Wood, dry and unprocessed: negligible attenuation
- Glass, plastics (non-conductive): negligible attenuation
- Wood, moist and processed, e.g., as particle board: medium range of attenuation
- Brick masonry: medium range of attenuation
- Reinforced concrete, glass with metal reinforcement/coating: greatest attenuation

This attenuation is mitigated by openings, especially by windows in buildings as long as they do not have wire-reinforced or metal-plated glass.

Scenarios

The different radio wave propagation conditions give rise to various scenarios in which radio cells are formed:

- In the Open with Visibility

  In an open area with visibility, the electromagnetic waves are subject to the lowest amount of attenuation with the result that they produce the greatest radio wavelength.

  In principle, base stations in such a scenario can produce radio coverage ranges with a radius of up to 300 m. This, however, is usually not possible since trees, bushes and moving obstacles (such as people, animals and vehicles) in the direct propagation route can significantly reduce propagation.

  INFO:

  A base station installed in an attic directly beside a dormer window (no wire-reinforced or metal-plated window pane) is the alternative to the outdoor housing for radio coverage of the outdoor area!).

  When choosing this installation location, it is important to note that the base station is often exposed to extreme environmental temperatures (for example, by direct sunlight or cold).

- Industrial Sites

  The attenuation of electromagnetic waves in this scenario is primarily dependent on the design of the building.

  An industrial site may include a combination of buildings made of light-weight materials, brick buildings, buildings of reinforced concrete and buildings with metal facades.

  The distances between the buildings are seldom greater than 100 m. In this scenario, outdoor base stations are practical for covering the outdoor area.

  – Buildings of brick or light construction materials

    Buildings of brick or light construction materials are usually penetrated by radio waves. However, behind the buildings, the strength of the reception field may be practically too low, resulting, quasi-optically, in a shadowed area.

    For example, in the case of a base station installed on the southern side of a brick building, the range limit would be reached on the northern side immediately or after just a few meters, owing to the insertion loss.

    Up to 100 m of the outdoor area can also be supplied through the windows. However, to do this, the base station must be set up on an upper floor (> 3rd floor, i.e., two levels above ground floor). Low obstacles close to the base station such as vehicles or a garage (for one or two cars), for example, will not cause significant interference.

  – Reinforced concrete buildings and/or buildings with metal facades

    Reinforced concrete buildings and buildings with metal facades have proven to be severe limiting factors. Penetration into these buildings is only possible through windows (up to about 2 m into the building in the case of standard size windows). The windows cannot be made from wire-reinforced or metal-plated glass.

    Wave conduction is possible in alleys between buildings as well as along streets. This results in a larger radio area.

- Indoor Areas in Buildings in Brick and Light Construction Materials

  Within buildings made of brick and light-weight construction materials, the electromagnetic waves in the horizontal direction are hindered much less than in the vertical direction.

  – Horizontal attenuation

    In the case of walls of brick or light construction materials, the attenuation values are relatively small so that even dividing walls of up to 30 m can be penetrated.

  – Vertical attenuation

    This is dependent on the ceiling type. In this case, reinforced concrete ceilings, in particular, which result in higher attenuation compared to brick, play a decisive role in determining the range.

    The ceilings are dimensioned according to the purpose of a building (single-family home, condominium, office building, theatre etc.), and the resulting attenuation values may therefore vary accordingly.

Object	Attenuation	Range loss
Brick wall, 10 to 12 cm	2.5 dB	Approx. 43,5 %
Brick wall, 24 cm, with small windows	4 dB	Approx. 60 %
Brick wall, 63 to 70 cm	4.0 to 4.5 dB	Approx. 60 to 64 %
Drywall	1.3 to 2.3 dB	Approx. 26.5 to 41 %
Gaseous-concrete wall	6.6 dB	Approx. 78 %
Glass wall	2 dB	Approx. 37 %
Wire-reinforced glass wall	8 dB	Approx. 84 %
Reinforced concrete ceiling (residence)	6 to 9 dB	Approx. 75 to 87 %
Two reinforced concrete ceilings	26 dB	Approx. 99,5 %
Three reinforced concrete ceilings	46 dB	Approx. 100 %

When installing base stations, it must be taken into account that radio wave propagation within buildings is hindered much less in a horizontal direction than in a vertical direction.

- Interiors of reinforced concrete buildings

  Indoor areas in reinforced concrete buildings can give rise to different scenarios, depending on the interior layout.

  – Factory halls and open-plan offices

    These are either not partitioned (for example, manufacturing halls) or have mobile partitions reaching half way to the ceiling (open-plan offices).

    The propagation conditions are favorable, since intervisibility and line of sight are more frequent in such cases than in buildings with individual offices, for example.

  – Interiors of brick and light construction materials

    The propagation conditions are similar to those in buildings with brick outer walls.

    Due to the requirements in the industrial sector, the reinforced concrete floors in these buildings are often dimensioned in such a way that the insertion loss of the ceilings is much higher than for brick buildings.

    The resulting unfavorable vertical radio wave propagation must be taken into consideration when installing the base station.

  – Interiors with concrete and steel dividing walls

    These areas usually include the heavily steel-reinforced areas found in stairwells, bathroom units, supply shafts and elevator shafts.

    The following table lists some attenuation values relevant for this scenario together with the corresponding details of the range loss.

Object	Attenuation	Range loss
Concrete wall, interior, 10 cm	6 dB	Approx. 75 %
Concrete wall, double, 2 x 20 cm	17 dB	Approx. 97,5 %
Concrete wall, 25 to 30 cm	9.4 to 16 dB	Approx. 88 to 97.5 %
Reinforced concrete ceiling	12 to 14 dB	Approx. 91 to 96 %
Two reinforced concrete ceilings	35 to 47 dB	100 %
Three reinforced concrete ceilings	42 to 53 dB	100 %
Steel dividing walls with wire-reinforced glass	6.5 to 10 dB	Approx. 75.5 to 90 %

Object	Attenuation	Range loss
Steel dividing walls, extending to ceiling, 3.5 m dist.	31 to 41 dB	100 %

The horizontal and vertical propagation conditions are approximately the same. In this type of building, transmission usually takes place along corridors if steel divider walls are installed.

As the relatively high attenuation values show, individual rooms are increasingly supplied via reflection if multiple metal walls are in the direct path.

Concrete walls cause similar conditions. Elevator shafts and stairwells must therefore often have their own base station if they are to be covered by the radio area.

5.3.3 Placement of Base Stations Indoors

The locations of base stations are of vital importance for the radio coverage within a building and for the performance of a cordless solution.

Building of Brick or Light Construction Materials

The following guidelines must be considered for the placement of base stations in buildings made of brick and light-weight construction materials:

- Central placement in the building

  The general rules must be observed
- Horizontal direction

  A base station must be installed at least every 50 m.
- Vertical direction

  Note that there should be no more than two reinforced concrete slabs in the direct radio wave propagation path between the base station and the range of motion of the DECT telephones. Otherwise, adequate coverage cannot be guaranteed.

If additional base stations are required due to areas with high call volumes, these can be placed as shown in the following figure.

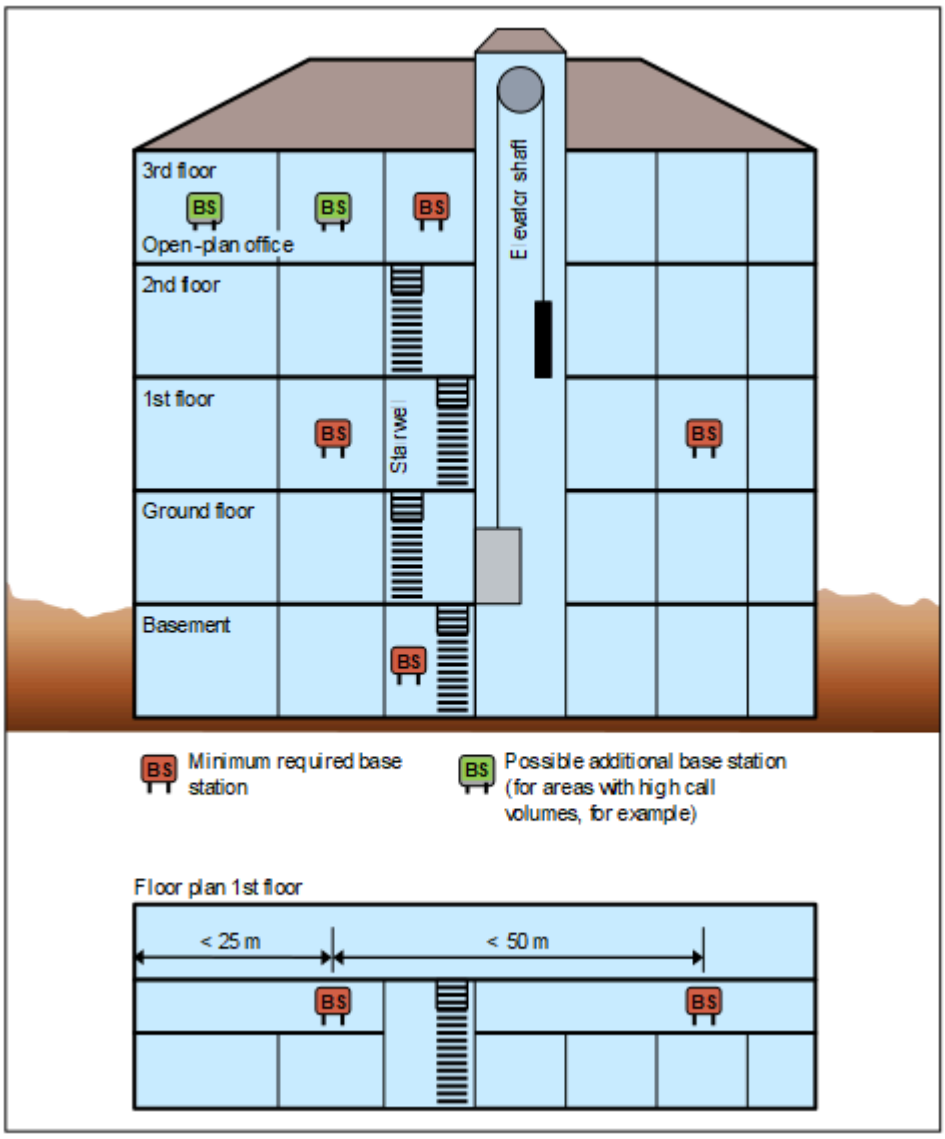


Figure 87: Example for the placement of base stations in buildings made of brick and light-weight construction materials:

Reinforced concrete buildings with interior of brick and light construction materials

The following guidelines must be considered for the placement of base stations in reinforced concrete buildings with an interior made of brick and light-weight construction materials:

- Central placement in the building

  The general rules must be observed
- Horizontal direction

  A base station must be installed at least every 50 m.
- Vertical direction

  Note that there should be no more than one reinforced concrete slab in the direct radio wave propagation path between the base station and the range

of motion of the DECT telephones. Otherwise, adequate coverage cannot be guaranteed.

Stairwells, elevator shafts and supply ducts in these buildings usually have strongly-reinforced concrete walls and stairs. Areas such as these, with poor propagation conditions, often require additional base stations.

If additional base stations are required due to areas with high call volumes, these can be placed as shown in the following figure.

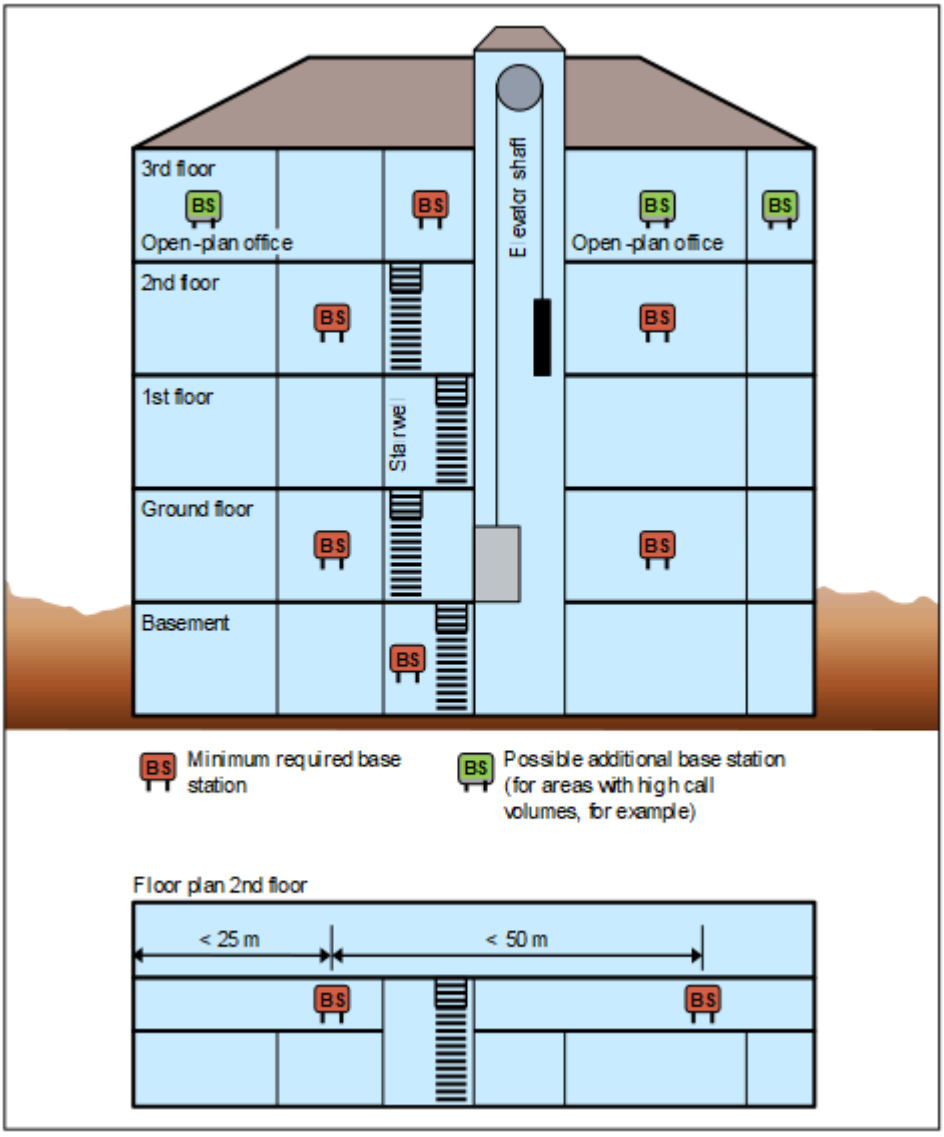


Figure 88: Example for the placement of base stations in steel concrete buildings with an interior made of brick and light-weight construction materials:

Reinforced concrete buildings with concrete and steel dividing walls

The following guidelines must be considered for the placement of base stations in steel concrete buildings concrete and steel dividing walls:

- Central placement in the building

  The general rules must be observed

- Horizontal direction

  Because of the relatively high attenuation of concrete and steel dividing walls, a base station must be installed in these buildings at least every 25 m.
- Vertical direction

  Note that there should be no more than one reinforced concrete slab in the direct radio wave propagation path between the base station and the range of motion of the DECT telephones. Otherwise, adequate coverage cannot be guaranteed.

  Stairwells, elevator shafts and supply ducts in these buildings usually have strongly-reinforced concrete walls and stairs. Areas such as these, with poor propagation conditions, often require additional base stations.

  For example, in the case of elevators, a base station can be installed in the elevator cabin itself.

If additional base stations are required due to areas with high call volumes, these can be placed as shown in the following figure.

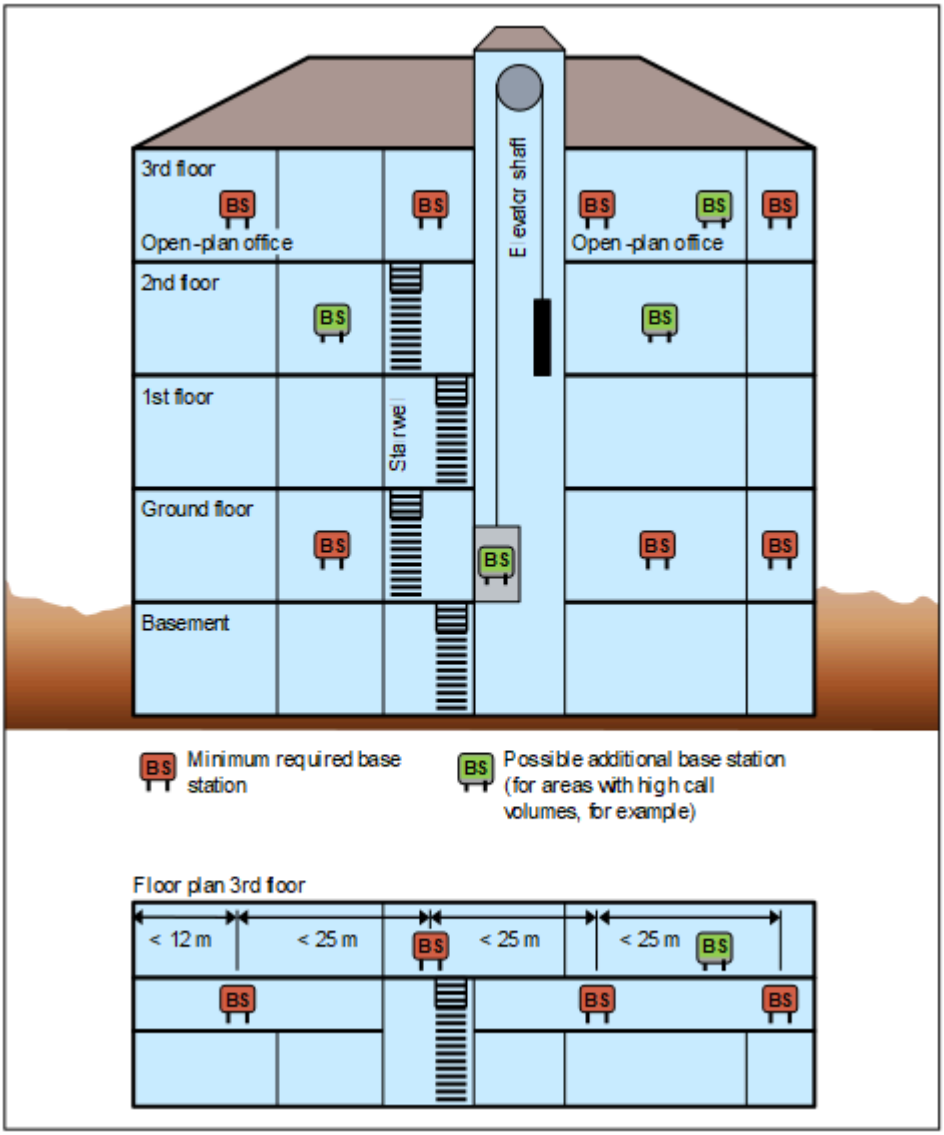


Figure 89: Example for the placement of base stations in steel concrete buildings with concrete and steel walls

Factory Halls and Open-Plan Offices

For a hall that is 100 m long, one centrally located base station, suspended freely from the ceiling (plastic mast or chain), may be sufficient.

NOTICE: The base station should not be installed on a reinforced concrete pillar because the pillar creates a partial shadow.

In this case, two base stations at a distance of 50 to 75 m must be installed.

In the case of outer walls or interior siding and/or hall ceilings made of metal or metal-clad materials, it may be necessary to increase the number of base stations. The base stations should then be placed in a way that virtually excludes radio interference through reflections.

5.3.4 Placement of Base Stations Outdoors

The locations of base stations are crucial for the radio coverage of outdoor areas such as the premises of a factory, for example. The weatherproof outdoor housing protects the base station mounted therein and allows the use of the base station in outdoor areas.

The installation of a base station in the outdoor housing can be done on a building wall, on the roof of a building (preferably in brick or light construction materials) or on a plastic, wooden or concrete pole (not metal). The pole used must be stable and wind-resistant.

Choose the installation site to allow for maximum visibility from the base station to the service area.

Reinforced concrete buildings and structures with metal facades have proven to be a barrier. Areas behind these buildings are quasi-optically blocked and must be considered not covered by the radio waves.

Brick buildings are usually penetrated so that significant parts of them are reached by the radio waves. The coverage, however, often stops less than 10 meters beyond these buildings.

Streets act as waveguides so that greater ranges are possible along them.

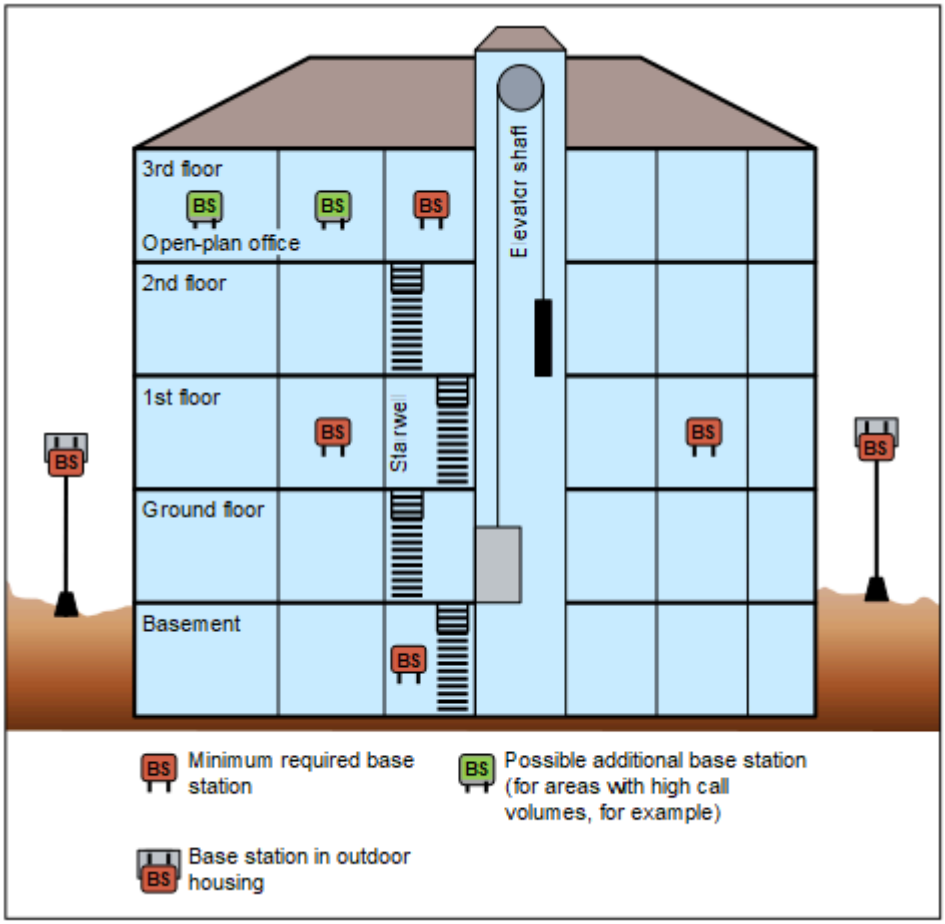


Figure 90: Example for the placement of base stations outdoors

Example of the Planning for Radio Coverage of an Outdoor Area

A site plan on a scale of 1:300 or 1:1000, for example, can be very useful for the placement of base stations. Additional information about the types of buildings and their heights is also helpful.

The client's/customer's preferred radio coverage area should be drawn on the site plan and approved by the client/customer.

The following figure shows the example of a factory premises with the buildings A to G as well as their respective type of construction and height.

Using the plan, it is relatively simple to find the point which offers the best possible view of the grounds without any obstructions.

Placement around the buildings C, E, F, and G is not feasible, since the view from these buildings extends only to a few neighboring buildings.

The view from buildings A and B is better.

In the example, the decision was made to place the base station at building B rather than A. Note that the areas between buildings C and E as well as F, G, and A are covered. The radio waves can pass through brick building A, so that an area of about 10 meters beyond will still be covered. In practice, coverage can also be assumed for other outdoor areas as waves pass through the windows.

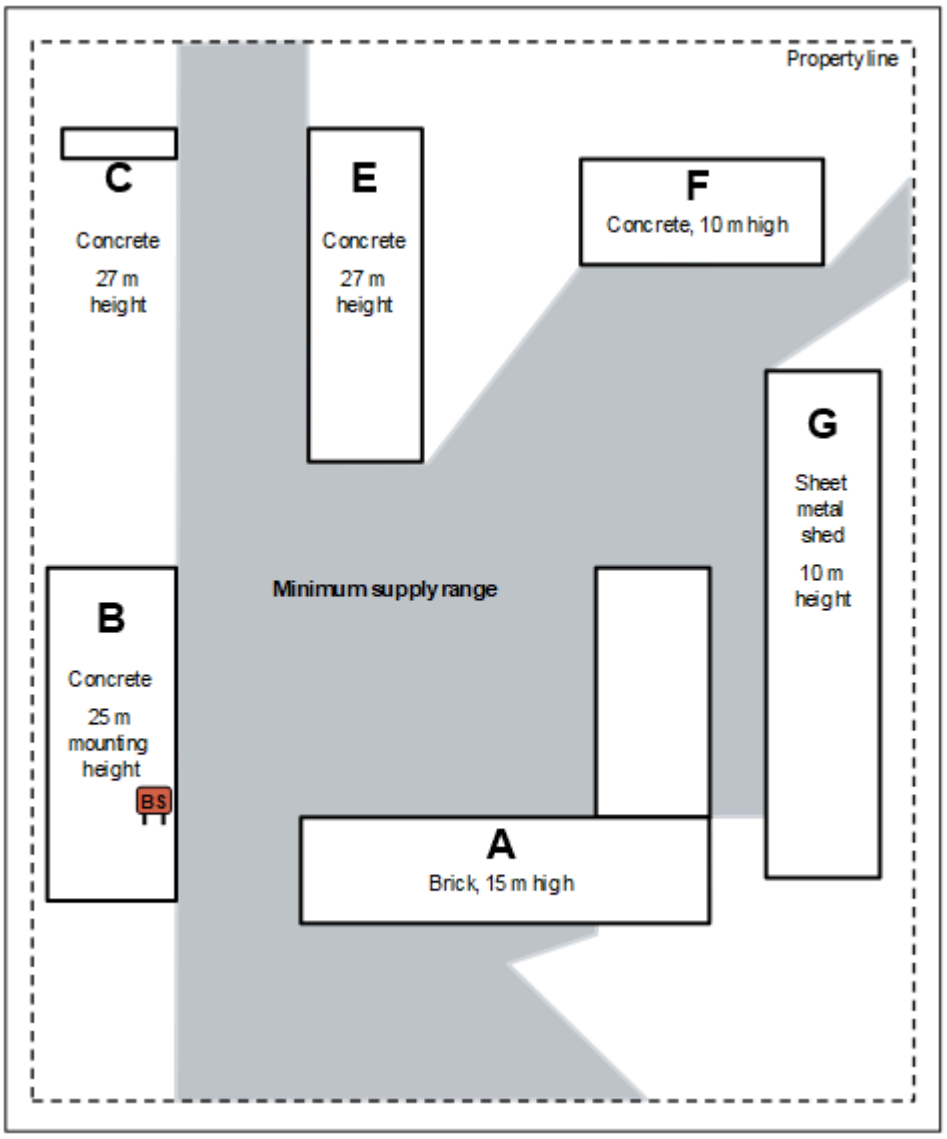


Figure 91: Example for the placement of a base station to ensure radio coverage for the premises of a factory

5.4 Installing and Connecting Base Stations

5.4.1 Prerequisites for Installation

To install the base stations, you will need some specific tools and resources. Certain requirements must be observed when selecting the installation site.

Tools and Resources

The following tools and resources are required:

- For the indoor installation of a base station:
  - Drill and masonry bit with a diameter of 5 mm for wall-mounting of the base station

- For the outdoor installation of a base station with the outdoor housing:
  - Phillips screwdriver size 3, to attach for the mounting plate to the outdoor housing
  - Phillips screwdriver size 2, to attach the mast blocks to the outdoor housing
  - Triangular screwdriver size M6, to open/close the cover of the outdoor housing
  - Drill and masonry bit with a diameter of 8 mm for wall-mounting of the outdoor housing

Prerequisites for Selecting the Installation Site

Make sure that the installation site meets the following requirements:

CAUTION: Security zones

Base stations must not be installed in the security zones declared by the client/customer. Typical examples include intensive care units in hospitals and areas behind fire-proof doors.

- Indoor base stations must be freely accessible and mounted as close to the ceiling as possible (but with > 0.5 m clearance from the ceiling). They should be mounted near the center of a building, for example, in corridors or on walls of directly adjacent rooms (in the case of buildings of light construction materials.
- Outdoors, a base station can only be operated in the outdoor housing.
- Do not expose the base stations to direct sources of heat (for example, direct sunlight, radiators, etc).
- The following ambient temperature ranges must not be exceeded in either direction:
  - - 5 to + 50 °C when operating a base station indoors
  - - 20 to + 50 ° C when operating a base station outdoors (BS in outdoor housing)
- Base stations must not be installed in damp places (such as bathrooms and laundry rooms, or example). The maximum humidity for the operation of a base station indoors and outdoors (BS in outdoor housing) is 85%.
- To avoid limitations on the radio coverage, base stations must not be installed in the following places:
  - In wall recesses or on thick or concrete and metal walls, if the radio supply area is behind them.
  - On steel or concrete pillars, since any radio areas behind them may not be covered.
  - In lowered ceilings made of metal (i.e., conductive materials such as carbon fibre, for example)
  - On metal panels if a safety clearance of more than 10 cm is not possible.
  - On high metal shelves if a safety clearance of more than 3 m is not possible.

- To avoid interference from unwanted electrical or electromagnetic effects, base stations must not be installed in the following places:
  - In the vicinity of other electronic equipment such as wireline telephones, Hi-Fi, Office or microwave equipment, etc., if a safety clearance of more than 1 m is not possible.
  - Next to neon or fluorescent tubes, fire detection devices, switchboards, transformers and motor housings, if a safety clearance of more than 1 m is not possible.
  - Next to the antennas of other communication systems, if a safety clearance of more than 3 m is not possible.

  The respective safety distances isolate the installation from other equipment, thus improving the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
- Base station connection cables should not, where possible, be laid parallel to low voltage power cables (for example, 115 Vac, 230 Vac) or cable bundles.

5.4.2 Installation Indoors

The base stations must be freely accessible and mounted as close to the ceiling as possible (but with > 0.5 m clearance from the ceiling). They should be mounted near the center of a building, for example, in corridors or on walls of directly adjacent rooms (in the case of buildings of light construction materials.

5.4.2.1 How to Mount the Base Station Indoors

Prerequisites

The prerequisites for selecting the installation site were taken into account (see Prerequisites for Installation).

Two anchors with a diameter of 5 mm and two screws with a diameter of 3.5 mm are available to wall-mount the base station.

INFO: Different mounting material may be needed, depending on the composition of the mounting wall (for example, wood screws for wooden walls).

Step by Step

1) Drill two vertically overlapping holes at a distance of 110 mm with a diameter of 5 mm into the mounting wall.
2) Insert the wall anchors into the drill holes and screw in the screws, leaving approx. 4 mm projecting.
3) Hang the base station on the screws at the mounting holes and align it.

INFO: To achieve the best possible performance, base stations of the types BS4 and BS5 should be mounted with the antennas pointing downwards. Base stations of types BS3/1, BS3/3 and BS3/S should be mounted with the antennas pointing upwards.

5.4.3 Outdoor Installation

Outdoors, a base station can only be operated in the outdoor housing. Choose the installation site of the outdoor cover to allow for maximum visibility from the base station to the service area.

INFO: Information on the installation procedure can be found in the installation instructions/description included in the delivery package for the outdoor housing.

5.4.4 Connection of Base Stations

The connection of the BS5 base station at the $U_{P0/E}$ interface of a mainboard (direct connection) or a Cordless board (board connection) occurs via the connector strip X1.

5.4.4.1 How to Connect the Base Station

Prerequisites

WARNING:

Risk of electric shock through contact with live wires

Use separate ground wires to provide protective grounding for the system boxes of your communication system as well as all main distribution frames and patch panels before connecting the base stations.

CAUTION:

Fire hazard

To reduce the risk of fire, you may only use communication cables with a conductor diameter of at least 0.4mm (AWG 26) or larger.

NOTICE:

Fire hazard due to surge voltage

In the case of line lengths exceeding 500 m and where the lines exit the building, the SLMUC boards must be protected by external lightning protection.

Lightning protection of this kind is known as additional primary protection. The additional primary protection is guaranteed by installing ÜSAGs (surge arresters, gas filled) in the main distribution frame, the patch panel or at the entry point of the pipe in the building. A gas-filled surge arrester with 230 V

nominal voltage is switched to ground from each wire that is to be protected.

Direct connection of the base station: at least one free $U_{P0/E}$ interface is available on the mainboard of the communication system (OpenScape business X5).

Board connection of the base station: at least one free $U_{P0/E}$ interface is available on the SLMUC (OpenScape Business X8) board.

Step by Step

Connect the desired $U_{P0/E}$ ports with the base station.

Select one of the following options to do this:

- If a direct connection to the base station is required, connect the desired $U_{P0/E}$interface of the mainboard (OpenScape Business X5) to the base station.
- If a board connection of the base station is required, connect the desired $U_{P0/E}$ interface(s) of the SLMUC (OpenScape Business X8) board to the base station via one pair of wires each of the connection cable.

NOTICE:

The connection of a base station must be made via the same cordless board. The connection to a different cordless board is prohibited.

For more detailed information on cable and pin assignments, see

OCCM, OCCMR for direct connection of the base station

Next steps

After connecting all the base stations, you can begin with the initial startup of the integrated cordless solution.

Refer to the topic *Mobility* in the *OpenScape Business Administrator Documentation* for detailed information.

5.5 Testing a Cordless Solution

To ensure trouble-free operation of a cordless solution, a number of different tests must be conducted after the initial startup. The test results must be documented in the building/site plan.

5.5.1 Checking the Base Stations and the Radio Coverage

After the initial startup of a cordless solution, a test of the base stations and the radio coverage (area coverage) must be conducted.

NOTICE: The following information refers to measurements performed with DECT phones. The resulting measurement

values are not very precise and thus represent only a rough estimate. In addition, different values may be recorded on each DECT phone even though the ambient conditions are identical.

If greater accuracy is required, the measurements should be performed with a special service tool for cordless systems (such as the HCS Locator Pro, for example).

Base Station Test

The purpose of this test is to check the functions of all base stations.

- Test the radio link (synchronicity) between the DECT phone and the base station
- Measure the following values:
  - RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indication)

    Field strength of the radio signals received from a base station, normalized to a maximum of 100.

    If the RSSI value is < 50, the radio connection to the base station is no longer guaranteed. An acceptable RSSI value is > 50 (> - 60 dBm).
  - FRAQ (Frame Quality)

    Transmission quality in %

    Values of 95 % to 100 % are satisfactory (for short periods, values of 90 % to 94 % are non-critical). Sustained values below 95% result in transmission errors.

Test the radio coverage (are coverage)

The purpose of this test is to check whether the necessary field strength and the transmission quality is attained throughout the entire radio network.

Using a DECT phone (with the measuring mode enabled), move around the radio coverage area and check whether an RSSI value > 50 (> -60 dBm) and a FRAQ value > 95% are achieved throughout the area. Areas in building corners or behind metal structures, in particular, should be checked carefully (by verifying the RSSI values several times).

Activating the range warning feature is useful in this context. Exceeding the range limit (border zone of the radio range) is then signaled by a warning tone.

In these border zones of the radio range, the radio connection to the base station may be lost.

Presentation of the Measurement Results

The following value is an example of the display of a measurement result on a DECT phone of type OpenStage SL4 Professional (Gigaset SL4 Professional):
`087-7-02-20-100`

- 087 = Field strength (RSSI) of the radio signals received from the base station (maximum value = 100)
- 7 = Frequency (value range 0 to 9)
- 02 = Time slot of the receiving channel on which the measurement was performed (value range 0 to 11).
- 20 = Identification of the base station via the Radio Fixed Part Identity RFPI as a hexadecimal number (20 corresponds to decimal 32)

- 100 = Transmission quality (FRAQ) in %

5.5.1.1 Testing Base Stations

NOTICE: The following information refers to the operation of a DECT phone of the type OpenStage SL4 Professional (Gigaset SL4 Professional).

The default language for measuring mode is English.

Step by Step

1) Move with the DECT phone close to a base station to be tested.

2) Holding the DECT phone directly below, beside or above the base station to be tested, turn it off and on again.

- If a radio link (synchronicity) with the base station exists, this will be indicated in the display as `Station 1`, for example.

  Continue with step 3.
- If there is no radio link (synchronicity) with the base station, this will be indicated by a flashing display (for example, `Station 1` will be shown flashing).

  Repeat step 2 with another DECT telephone. If no radio link can be established with this DECT phone as well, replace the base station.

3) Turn off the DECT phone.

4) Press the keys **1**, **4** and **7** simultaneously together with **Hang up** key in order to activate the service mode.

`Service` appears on the display.

5) Enter the code **76200** to bring up the service menu.

6) In the service menu, navigate to the item **Measuring mode** and confirm the selection with the **OK** key.

This enables the measuring mode.

7) In the service menu, navigate to the item **Measuring time** and confirm the selection with the **OK** key.

8) Set the desired measuring time using the control keys (< = to reduce the measuring time, and > = to increase the measuring time).

The displayed value range for the measuring time is between 06 and 16. This corresponds to a measuring cycle between 1 and 2.5 seconds.

The recommended value of 16, which corresponds to a measuring cycle of 2.5 seconds.

9) Confirm the set values by pressing the **Save** key.

10) Turn off the DECT phone.

11) Turn on the DECT phone again.

After switching on the DECT phone, the measurement values are shown on the display and updated on the basis of the set measuring cycle.

For example: `087-7-02-20-100` (see Checking the Base Stations and the Radio Coverage)

- If the required measurement values (RSSI value > 50 (> - 60 dBm), FRAQ > 95%) are achieved, continue with step 12.
- If the required measurement values (RSSI value > 50 (> - 60 dBm), FRAQ > 95%) are not achieved, repeat steps 3 through 11 with another DECT phone.

  If this DECT phone does not reach the required measurement values either, replace the base station.

12) Repeat the testing for all other base stations.

5.5.1.2 Check the Radio Coverage

NOTICE: The following information refers to the operation of a DECT phone of the type OpenStage SL4 Professional (Gigaset SL4 Professional).

The default language for the measuring mode is English.

Step by Step

1) Turn off the DECT phone.

2) Press the keys **1**, **4** and **7** simultaneously together with **Hang up** key in order to activate the service mode.

`Service` appears on the display.

3) Enter the code **76200** to bring up the service menu.

4) In the service menu, navigate to the item **Measuring mode** and confirm the selection with the **OK** key.

This enables the measuring mode.

5) In the service menu, navigate to the item **Measuring time** and confirm the selection with the **OK** key.

6) Set the desired measuring time using the control keys (< = to reduce the measuring time, and > = to increase the measuring time).

The displayed value range for the measuring time is between 06 and 16. This corresponds to a measuring cycle between 1 and 2.5 seconds.

The recommended value of 16, which corresponds to a measuring cycle of 2.5 seconds.

7) Confirm the set values by pressing the **Save** key.

8) Turn off the DECT phone.

9) Turn on the DECT phone again.

After switching on the DECT phone, the measurement values are shown on the display and updated on the basis of the set measuring cycle.

Example: `087-7-02-20-100`

10) With a DECT phone, move around the area in question and determine whether an RSSI value > 50 (> -60 dBm) and a FRAQ value > 95 % are reached throughout the area.

Pay particular attention to areas in building corners and behind metal structures (by measuring the RSSI values several times).

INFO: Enable the "Range warning" feature (Tones menu). Exceeding the range limit (border zone of the radio range) is then signaled by a warning tone.

In these radio area border zones, the radio connection to the base station may be lost.

---

11) Draw the coverage area with an RSSI value > 50 in the building/site plan.

5.5.2 Documentation of the Test Results

The test results of the radio coverage (area coverage) must be entered or marked in the building/site plan.

The following data should be documented:

- Installation locations of the base stations and their Radio Fixed Part Identity RFPI
- Radio range with an RSSI value > 50

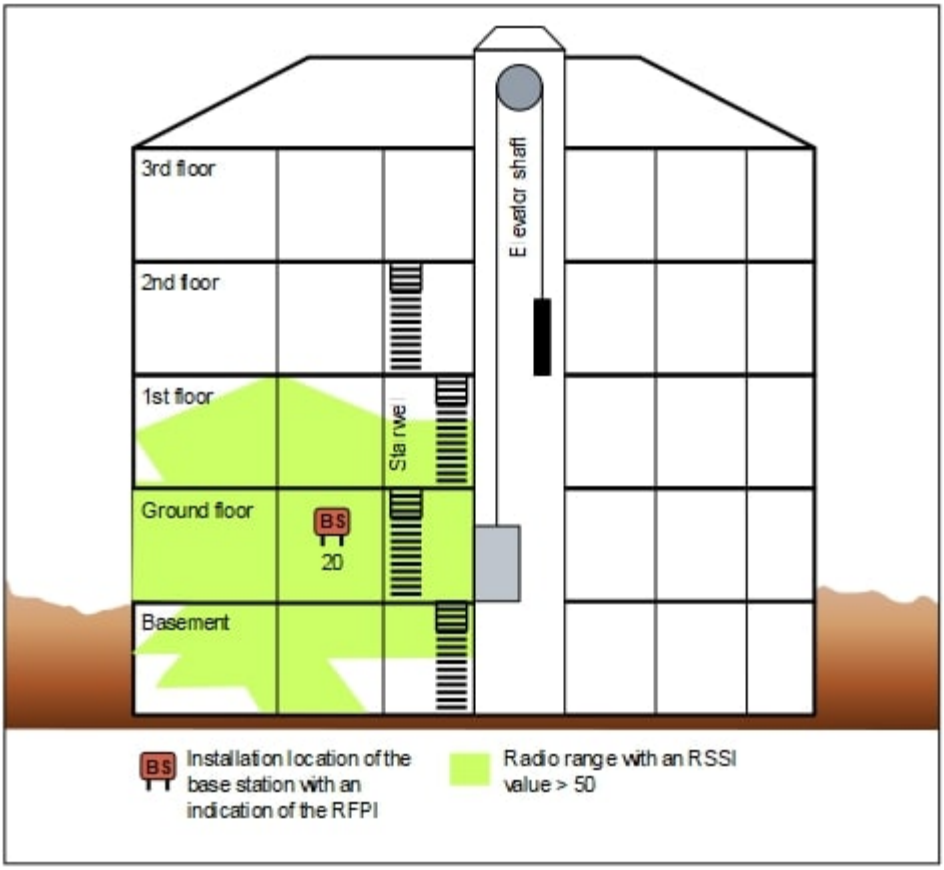


Figure 92: Example for the Documentation of Test Results in a Building Plan

5.6 Troubleshooting

Here you will learn how to troubleshoot and correct potential disruptions and errors.

Synchronization symbol on the display of DECT phones

- No synchronization to base station: Flashing display of `Station XY`
  - DECT phone not logged on?

    Remedy: Log in the DECT phone.
  - If the DECT phone is logged into multiple systems, is it switched to the correct system? Is automatic system selection activated?

    Remedy: Check the registration of the DECT phone. If necessary, log in the DECT phone again.
  - Base station defective?

    Remedy: Check base stations.

- Synchronization to the base station: Steady display of `Station XY`, but no action is possible.
  - An error tone can be heard when the line key is pressed: Temporary overload status (all the base station speech paths are busy).

    Remedy: Wait, and try again.
  - DECT phone has not completed the location request (contact of the DECT phone to the communication system) successfully.

    Remedy: Repeat location request by switching off the DECT phone and then switching it on again.
  - DECT phone is no longer registered.

    Remedy: Log in the DECT phone again.

DECT telephone

- Problems when logging in:
  - Are the "home cordless board" and at least one base station (within range of the DECT phone) as well as the Cordless board to which this base station is connected operational (is the green LED lit on the Cordless board?)
  - If the DECT phone is to be registered via a "current-location cordless board", the extension connections must be operational.

    A connection to the extension connection port must be tested by using a corded phone. If the call succeeds, the connection is OK. Otherwise, an error has occurred, and the configuration of the extension connection must be checked.
  - Is a sufficiently accurate clock pulse supply ensured by the communication system?

    If the station display on a registered DECT phone is not permanently active, this could indicate a bad clock pulse supply. For example, if `Base Search` occasionally appears in the idle state.
- No visual user prompts:
  - When logging in the DECT phone, was the line key pressed before the "Silent Call" arrived?

    Remedy: Log in the DECT phone again and wait for Silent Call. If the error persists, the phone involved is an unauthorized DECT phone.

    Silent Call means a short automatic call (on some devices this is like 2 rings). If you are registering an inactive call number (which has not been used before, it looks black at WBM and gray in KDS) then the registration is completed with one silent call. If you are registering an active call number that has been used before (looks green at WBM and KDS) then the registration is completed with two silent calls.

6 Reasons for System Restart

6.1 System restart for OpenScape Business X5/X8

OpenScape Business system may restart for the following reasons:

Reset Actions via Reset Button and Service Center

Action Reset Button	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Reset	Reset button restart action	System restarts because of RESET BUTTON RESTART action.
Power off	Reset button shutdown action	System restarts because of RESET BUTTON SHUTDOWN action.
Reload	Reset button reload action	System restarts because of RESET BUTTON RELOAD action.

Action Admin Portal	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Reset	Admin/Portal restart	System restarts because of ADMIN/PORTAL RESTART.
Power off	Admin/Portal shutdown	System restarts because of ADMIN/PORTAL SHUTDOWN.
Reload	Admin/Portal reload	System restarts because of ADMIN/PORTAL RELOAD.

Software Update and Configuration Restarts

Action	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Software Upgrade Success	Software update Admin/Portal – Restart[2]	System restart because of SOFTWARE UPDATE. System restart because of ADMIN/PORTAL RESTART. [2]

Action	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Software Upgrade Failure Switchback Reset	Software switchback	System restart because of SOFTWARE UPDATE. System restart because of ADMIN/PORTAL RESTART.
Software Configuration and Administration restarts	Admin/Software Delayed Restart	System restart because of ADMIN or SOFTWARE RESET.

Application and system failure restarts

Action	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Application Failures Reset By Observer	Process Failure	System restart because of PROCESS FAILURE
System and OS Failures Power failure Linux Kernel Failure	Power down or watch dog or kernel oops	System restart because of POWER DOWN or WATCH DOG or KERNEL OOPS

Error Reasons

Action	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Undefined Entry[3]	Error! no reason available!	System restart because of < Error Missing Entry >
Unknown Reason[4]	Unknown reason	System restart because of < Unknown Reason >

6.2 System restart for OpenScape Business S

OpenScape Business system may restart for the following reasons:

2 Software update initiates two system restarts, second restart triggered automatically by admin/portal.

3 System reset and power off initiated by console commands (requires root access).

4 The reason of restart is available, but it's undefined. Error should be reported.

Reset Actions via Service Center (Administration Portal)

Action Admin Portal	Event Log Entry	Customer Trace - Event Viewer
Reset	Admin/Portal restart	System restarts because of ADMIN/PORTAL RESTART.
Power off	Admin/Portal shutdown	System restarts because of ADMIN/PORTAL SHUTDOWN.
Reload	Admin/Portal reload	System restarts because of ADMIN/PORTAL RELOAD.

Software Update and Configuration Restarts

Action	Event Log Entry	Costumer Trace - Event Viewer
Software Upgrade Restart Request	Software update Admin or Software Restart[5]	System restart because of SOFTWARE UPDATE. System restart because of ADMIN or SOFTWARE RESET.[5]
Software Upgrade Failure Switchback Reset Request	Software switchback	System restart because of SOFTWARE SWITCH BACK
Configuration restarts & Administration restarts	Admin or Software Restart[5]	System restart because of ADMIN or SOFTWARE RESET.

Application and system failure restarts

Action	Event Log Entry	Costumer Trace - Event Viewer
Application Failures Reset By Observer	Process Failure	System restart because of PROCESS FAILURE.
System and OS Failures	Power down or watch dog or kernel oops	System restart because of POWER DOWN or WATCH DOG or KERNEL OOPS.

[5] Software update initiates two system restarts, second restart triggered automatically by admin/portal.

Error Reasons

Action	Event Log Entry	Costumer Trace - Event Viewer
Unknown Reason[6]	Unknown reason	System restart because of < Unknown Reason >

[6] The reason of restart is available, but it's undefined. Error should be reported.

7 Temperature Monitoring

The temperature of the system and boards are monitored in different ways depending on its HW configuration.

In case that certain thresholds are exceeded, the system SW reacts depending on the used HW components as described in the subsequent chapters.

7.1 Temperature Monitoring of systems with OCCLA, OCCMA, OCCMB OCCMAR or OCCMBR Mainboard

The temperature of the system with OCCLA, OCCMA, OCCMB OCCMAR or OCCMBR mainboard is monitored by two sensors on the mainboard. The first sensor monitors the system temperature the second sensor is built in the CPU and monitors the CPU core temperature. System SW handles both sensors as a logical “OR” connection.

In case that certain thresholds are exceeded, the system SW reacts as follows:

System temperature	CPU temperature	System Status	SW reaction	Notification via
Above 60^{O}C	Above 83^{O}C	Warning	In case that the temperature exceeds **60^{O}C/83^{O}C** a **“Warning”** notification can be sent to up to three system telephones, by e-mail or through signaling via an SNMP trap (FP_EVT_ADM_019). No Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) in case of a warning.	• Telephone display • e-mail • SNMP Trap

System temperature	CPU temperature	System Status	SW reaction	Notification via
Above 65°C	Above 88°C	Critical	In case that the temperature exceeds 65° C/ 88°C the message **"Alarm: critical system temperature!"** is displayed on the Home Page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) if the system exceeds or falls below the **critical** temperature threshold. Logging occurs in the message log as long as the value is less than or equal to 59° Celsius.	Event log viewer Event log file WBM Homepage Message log file
Below 59°C	Below 82°C	Normal	Alarms are cleared Logging in the message log is stopped	

7.2 Temperature Monitoring of systems with OCCL, OCCM or OCCMR Mainboard

The temperature of the system with OCCL, OCCM or OCCMR mainboard is monitored by a temperature sensor on the mainboard. In case that certain thresholds are exceeded, the system SW reacts as follows:

System temperature	System Status	SW reaction	Notification via
Above 61°C	Warning	In case that the temperature exceeds **61°C** a **“Warning”** notification can be sent to up to three system telephones, by e-mail or through signaling via an SNMP trap (FP_EVT_ADM_019). No Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) in case of a warning.	• Telephone display • e-mail • SNMP Trap
Above 66°C	Critical	In case that the temperature exceeds 66° C the message **"Alarm: critical system temperature!"** is displayed on the Home Page of the OpenScape Business Assistant (WBM). Entries are made in the event log and event viewer (client trace) if the system exceeds or falls below the **critical** temperature threshold. Logging occurs in the message log as long as the value is less than or equal to 58° Celsius.	Event log viewer Event log file WBM Homepage Message log file
Below 58°C	Normal	Alarms are cleared Logging in the message log is stopped	

8 Appendix

The appendix contains reference information such as hardware capacity limits, the interface ranges for subscriber lines, the maximum cable lengths for trunk connections and direct CorNet NQ/QSIG wiring and the country-specific ring frequencies for analog subscriber line modules. In addition, it also includes information on the power requirements of the boards and connectable telephones, key modules, adapters and base stations.

8.1 Hardware Expansion

The hardware expansion details refer to the OpenScape Business X5R and OpenScape Business X8 communication systems.

Hardware Expansion for OpenScape Business

System Box	Maximum configuration
OpenScape Business X8 system box	2

The following table lists the maximum number of time-division multiplex channels that the different boards require. A distinction is made here between:

- Static assignment

  Time-division multiplex channels are assigned statically for trunk and tie-traffic boards. This ensures that all calls can be processed.
- Dynamic assignment

  Time-division multiplex channels are subject to dynamic assignment in subscriber line modules. The channels are seized with every call and released at the end of each call. The current number of time-division multiplex channels required is determined by the number of active stations.
- Static/dynamic assignment. For boards with S_0 interfaces, the way in which the time-division multiplex channels are assigned depends on the actual use of the individual S_0 interfaces. The channels are assigned statically if the S_0 interface is used for the ISDN trunk connection (ISDN trunk). The channels are assigned dynamically if the S_0 interface is used for the ISDN station connection.

OpenScape Business X8 provides PCM highway trunk groups with 2 x 4 PCM highways for each peripheral board slot. There are 32 time-division multiplex channels available for each PCM highway. If all of these channels are busy, no further call requests can be accepted. To guarantee that the communication system operates without blocking, make sure when performing configuration that the boards on a PCM segment do not require more than the number of time-division multiplex channels available. For detailed information on the distribution of the PCM highways and the boards installed in OpenScape Business X8, see *OpenScape Business, Installation Guide, Installing the Hardware for OpenScape Business X8*.

Regardless of which boards are installed in OpenScape Business X5R, blocking-free operation is ensured at all times.

Peripheral board	Part Number	Maximum number of time-division multiplex channels required	Time-division multiplex channel assignment	Use in OpenScape Business	
				X5R	X8
4SLA[10]	S30810-Q2925-X100 S30810-Q2923-X200	4	Dynamic		
8SLA[10]	S30810-Q2925-X S30810-Q2923-X100	8	Dynamic		
8SLAR[10]	S30810-K2925-Z	8	Dynamic	X	
16SLA[10]	S30810-Q2923-X	16	Dynamic		
DIU2U[10]	S30810-Q2216-X (For U.S. only)	48	Static		X
DIUN2[10]	S30810-Q2196-X	60	Static		X
DIUT2	S30810-Q2226-X100	60	Static		X
SLA16N[10]	S30810-Q2929-X100	16	Dynamic		
SLA24N[10]	S30810-Q2929-X	24	Dynamic		
SLAD4	S30810-Q2956-X100	4	Dynamic		
SLAD8[10]	S30810-Q2956-X200	8	Dynamic		
SLAD8R[10]	S30810-K2956-X300	8	Dynamic	X	
SLAD16[10]	S30810-Q2957-X	16	Dynamic		
SLC16N[10]	S30810-Q2193-X100	64[7]	Dynamic		
SLCN[10]	S30810-Q2193-X300	128[2]	Dynamic		X
SLMA2[10]	S30810-Q2246-X	24	Dynamic		X
SLMA8[10]	S30810-Q2191-C100	8	Dynamic		X
SLMA24[10]	S30810-Q2191-C300	24	Dynamic		X
SLMAE8[10]	S30810-Q2225-X100	8	Dynamic		X
SLMAE24[10]	S30810-Q2225-X200	24	Dynamic		X
SLMAV8N	S30810-Q2227-X300	8	Dynamic		X
SLMAV24N	S30810-Q2227-X400	24	Dynamic		X
SLMO8N[10]	S30810-Q2168-X300	16[3]	Dynamic		X

[7] A time-division multiplex channel is required if a call is conducted via the "home cordless board" of a mobile telephone. If a call is conducted via a "current-location Cordless board", additional time-division multiplex channels are necessary.

Peripheral board	Part Number	Maximum number of time-division multiplex channels required	Time-division multiplex channel assignment	Use in OpenScape Business	
				X5R	X8
SLMO24N[10]	S30810-Q2168-X400	48[8]	Dynamic		X
SLMU	S30810-Q2344-X100	48[3]	Dynamic		X
SLMUC (SLMU + CMAe)	S30810-Q2344-X100 + S30807-Q6957-X	128[3]	Dynamic		X
SLMO8[10]	S30810-Q2901-X100	16[3]	Dynamic		
SLMO24[10]	S30810-Q2901-X	48[3]	Dynamic		
SLU8N	S30817-Q922-A401, S30817-H927-A101	16	Dynamic		
SLU8NR	S30817-K922-Z401, S30817-H927-Z101	16	Dynamic	X	
STLS2[10]	S30817-Q924-B313	4	dynamic/static		
STLS4[10]	S30817-Q924-A313	8	dynamic/static		
STLS4R[10]	S30817-Q924-Z313	8	dynamic/static	X	
STLSX2	S30810-H2944-X100	4	dynamic/static		
STLSX4	S30810-H2944-X	8	dynamic/static		
STLSX4R	S30810-K2944-Z	8	dynamic/static	X	
STMD3	S30810-Q2217-X10	16	dynamic/static		X
TCAS-2	S30810-Q2945-X (for selected countries only)	60	Static		
TCASR-2	S30810-K2945-X (for selected countries only)	60	Static	X	
TLANI2	S30810-Q2953-X100 S30810-K2953-X182 (For Brazil only)	2	Static		
TLANI4	S30810-Q2953-X S30810-K2953-X82 (For Brazil only)	4	Static		
TLANI4R	S30810-K2953-X200 S30810-K2953-X282 (For Brazil only)	4	Static	X	

[8] The maximum possible number of masters and slaves is taken into account.

Peripheral board	Part Number	Maximum number of time-division multiplex channels required	Time-division multiplex channel assignment	Use in OpenScape Business	
				X5R	X8
TLANI8	S30810-Q2954-X100 S30810-Q2954-X101 (For international markets only) S30810-K2954-X182 (For Brazil only)	8	Static		
TM2LP[10]	S30810-Q2159-Xxxx	8	Static		X
TMANI	S30810-Q2327-X S30810-Q2327-X1 (for international markets only) S30810-K2327-X82 (For Brazil only)	8	Static		X
TMC16[10]	S30810-Q2485-X	16	Static		X
TMCAS[10]	S30810-Q2938-X	30	Static		X
TMCAS2	S30810-Q2946-X (for selected countries only)	60	Static		X
TMDID[9]	S30810-Q2197-T (for selected countries only)	8	Static		X
TMEW2	S30810-Q2292-X100	4	Static		X
TS2N	S30810-Q2913-X300	30	Static		
TS2RN	S30810-K2913-Z300	30	Static	X	
TST1	S30810-Q2919-X	24	Static		
TST1R	S30810-K2919-Z	24	Static	X	

9 The TMDID board only uses the first half of a PCM segment, which means that up to 64 channels are available per PCM segment for TMDID static time-division multiplex channels. To guarantee that the communication system operates without blocking when using the TMDID, the boards on a PCM segment must not occupy more than 64 static time-division multiplex channels. Examples for a PCM segment: 2 x TMDID + 1 x DIU2U = 64 static time-division multiplex channels = approved equipment. 1 x TMDID + 1 x TMANI + 1 x DIUT2 = 76 static time-division multiplex channels = unapproved equipment. 1 x TMDID + 2 x SLMO2 = 8 static and 96 dynamic time-division multiplex channels = approved equipment.

10 This board is being discontinued and can no longer be ordered. However, they can still be used in the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform.

8.2 Interface Ranges for Subscriber Lines

The following table lists the maximum possible interface ranges for subscriber lines when using cables of type J-Y (ST) 2x2x0.6 (0.6 mm conductor diameter).

Table 107: Interface Ranges for Subscriber Lines (for J-Y (ST) 2x2x0.6, (0.6 mm conductor diameter)

Interface	Range	Loop resistance
S_0: point-to-point connection	< 600 m	156 ohms
S_0: extended bus connection	< 400 m	104 ohms
S_0: bus connection	< 60 m, for the STMD3 board (S30810-Q2217-X10)	21 ohms
	< 120 m, for all other S_0 boards	21 ohms
S_0: line jack unit for the phone	< 10 m	–
a/b	< 2000 m	520 ohms
$U_{P0/E}$: master	< 1000 m	230 ohms
$U_{P0/E}$: master-slave configuration	< 100 m	23 ohms

8.3 Cable Lengths for Trunk Connections and CorNet NQ/QSIG Direct Networking

The table below provides the maximum cable lengths for trunk connections and direct CorNet NQ/QSIG wiring.

The values apply to ideal conditions, which means there can be no joints, etc. The real conditions must be measured on-site.

Table 108: Cable Lengths for Trunk Connections and CorNet NQ/QSIG Direct Networking

Interface	Cable	Conductor diameter	Attenuation per km	Max. Cable Length
S_0	ICCS cable J-2Y(ST)Y4x2x0,51 LG ICCS Data5	0.51 mm	7.5 dB at 96 kHz	800 m
	Installation cable J-2Y(ST)Y >= 10x2x0.6 ST III BD	0.6 mm	6.0 dB at 96 kHz	1000 m

Interface	Cable	Conductor diameter	Attenuation per km	Max. Cable Length
S_{2M}	AA-2Y0F(L)2Y >= 10x2x0.6 (full PE insulation, filled)	0.6 mm	17 dB at 1 MHz	350 m

8.4 Country-Specific Ring Frequencies for Analog Subscriber Line Modules

The following table indicates the ring frequencies required for implementing analog subscriber line modules in the various countries listed.

Table 109: Country-Specific Ring Frequencies for Analog Subscriber Line Modules

Country	Abbreviation	Ring frequency (Hz)
Algeria	ALG	25
Argentina	ARG	25
Ethiopia	ETH	25
Australia	AUS	25
Belgium	BEL	25
Brazil	BRA	25
Germany	BRD	25
Burundi	BUD	25
China	CHN	25
Denmark	DAN	25
Europe	EU	25
Finland	FIN	25
France	FKR	50
Greece	GRI	25
Great Britain	GBR	25
Commonwealth of Independent States	CIS	25
Hong Kong	HGK	25
India	IND	25
Indonesia	IDS	25
Ireland	IRL	25
Italy	ITL	25
Cameroon	CAM	25
Canada	CAN	20

Country	Abbreviation	Ring frequency (Hz)
Kenya	KEN	25
Congo	CGO	25
Croatia	CRO	25
Luxembourg	LUX	25
Malaysia	MAL	20
Morocco	MAR	25
Mexico	MEX	25
The Netherlands	NDL	25
Nigeria	NIA	25
Oman	OMA	25
Austria	OES	25
Pakistan	PAK	25
The Philippines	PHI	20
Poland	POL	25
Portugal	POR	25
Republic of South Africa	RSA	25
Sweden	SWD	25
Switzerland	SWZ	25
Singapore	SIN	25
Slovenia	SLO	25
Spain	SPA	25
South Korea	KOR	20
Thailand	THA	25
Czech Republic	CRE	25
Turkey	TRK	25
Hungary	UNG	25
USA	USA	20
Vietnam	VIT	25
Zimbabwe	SIM	25

8.5 Power Requirements of a Communication System

Here you will find information about the power requirements of the boards and the connectable telephones, key modules and adapters.

With this information,

- every system configuration can be checked to see whether the nominal power output of the internal power supply unit is sufficient or whether an auxiliary external power supply is needed.
- the individual primary power requirements of the OpenScape Business X5R and OpenScape Business X8 communication systems can be determined.

8.5.1 Boards Power Requirement

Here you will find information about the power requirements of the boards used in the OpenScape Business X5R and OpenScape Business X8 communication systems.

Power Requirement of the Central Boards

Table 110: Power Requirement of the Central Boards

Board	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
DBSAP	S30807-Q6722-X	OpenScape Business X8	1.5	–
OCCBL	S30807-Q6956-X1	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	3.9	–
OCCB1	S30807-Q6949-X100	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	3.0	-
OCCBH	S30807-Q6956-X2	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	3.9	–
OCCB3	S30807-Q6949-X	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	7.0	-
OCCLA without OCCBx	S30810-K2966-X200	OpenScape Business X8	18.5	-
OCCMA[11] without CMAe and OCCBx	S30810-K2965-W200 S30810-Q2965-W200	OpenScape Business X5R	18.4	2.9
OCCMR [11] including CMAe and announcement/music module	S30810-K2959-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	10.0	4.2
OCCMBR[11]	S30810-K2965-R100 S30810-Q2965-R100	OpenScape Business X5R	15.8	2.9

Board	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
OCCMAR[11] without CMAe and OCCBx	S30810-K2965-R200 S30810-Q2965-R200	OpenScape Business X5R	18.4	2.9
RGMOD[12]	S30810-K2965-R200 S30810-Q2965-R200	OpenScape Business X5R	–	14.4

Power Requirements of Peripheral Boards

For the new boards SLAV (old board SLAD) and SLMAV (old board SLMAE), the power loss and heat dissipation are reduced by the impedance-dependent switched supply voltage, especially if the stations are connected via short lines.

Since the basic requirements of the new boards with inactive stations is about the same as with the basic requirements of the old boards and since a flat rate of 1.6W is calculated per active station, these benefits are unfortunately not apparent from the calculation of the performance requirements of a communication system.

Table 111: Power Requirements of Peripheral Boards

Board	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
8SLAR[1]	S30810-K2925-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	1.3	1.3[2]
DIU2U[1]	S30810-Q2216-X	OpenScape Business X8	5.1	–
DIUN2[1]	S30810-Q2196-X	OpenScape Business X8	5.0	–
DIUT2	S30810-Q2226-X100	OpenScape Business X8	3.5	–
SLAD8R	S30810-K2956-X300	OpenScape Business X5R	2.0	1.0[2]
SLAV8R	S30810-H2963-Z200	OpenScape Business X5R	1.7	3,5[2]
SLAV16R	S30810-H2963-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	2,9	5,3[2]
SLCN [14]	S30810-Q2193-X300	OpenScape Business X8	5.0	–
SLMA[14]	S30810-Q2191-C300	OpenScape Business X8	1.6	12.0[2]
SLMA2[14]	S30810-Q2246-X	OpenScape Business X8	2.1	13.3[2]

[11] The value for -48V correspond to the consumption in idle mode. For each analog telephone it's necessary to add 1.5W and, for each Up0 telephone, 3W.

[12] This board is being discontinued and can no longer be ordered. However, it can still be used in the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform.

Board	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
SLMA8[14]	S30810-Q2191-C100	OpenScape Business X8	0.6	4.0[2]
SLMAE8[14]	S30810-Q2225-X100	OpenScape Business X8	1.3	2.2[2]
SLMAE24[14]	S30810-Q2225-X200	OpenScape Business X8	3.1	5.2[2]
SLMAV8N	S30810-Q2227-X300	OpenScape Business X8	1.8	3,5[2]
SLMAV24N	S30810-Q2227-X400	OpenScape Business X8	4.4	7.2[2]
SLMO8N	S30810-Q2168-X300	OpenScape Business X8	0.4	0.4
SLMU	S30810-Q2344-X100	OpenScape Business X8	1.7	2.0
SLMUC (SLMU + CMAe)	S30810-Q2344-X100 + S30807-Q6957-X	OpenScape Business X8	2.8	1.9
SLMO24N	S30810-Q2168-X400	OpenScape Business X8	1.0	1.2
SLU8NR	S30817-K922-Z401, S30817-H927-Z101	OpenScape Business X5R	0.8	–
STLS4R[14]	S30817-Q924-Z313	OpenScape Business X5R	1.0	–
STLSX4R	S30810-K2944-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	0.7	–
STMD3	S30810-Q2217-X10	OpenScape Business X8	4.0	–
TCASR-2	S30810-K2945-X	OpenScape Business X5R	4.5	–
TLANI4R	S30810-K2953-X200	OpenScape Business X5R	2.6	–
TLANI4R For Brazil only	S30810-K2953-X282	OpenScape Business X5R	2.7	–
TM2LP[14]	S30810-Q2159-Xxxx	OpenScape Business X8	1.8	–
TMANI	S30810-Q2327-X	OpenScape Business X8	2.3	–
TMANI For international markets only	S30810-Q2327-X1	OpenScape Business X8	1.8	–

Board	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
TMANI For Brazil only	S30810-Q2327-X82	OpenScape Business X8	2.3	–
TMC16[1]	S30810-Q2485-X	OpenScape Business X8	1.3	–
TMCAS[14]	S30810-Q2938-X	OpenScape Business X8	8.7	–
TMCAS2	S30810-Q2946-X	OpenScape Business X8	5.6	–
TMDID	S30810-Q2197-T	OpenScape Business X8	1.7	2.0[13]
TMEW2	S30810-Q2292-X100	OpenScape Business X8	1.3	3.6
TS2RN	S30810-K2913-Z300	OpenScape Business X5R	0.9	–
TST1R	S30810-K2919-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	0.8	–

Power Requirements of Options

Table 112: Power Requirements of Options

Board	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
PFT1	S30777-Q539-X	OpenScape Business X8	–	0.5
PFT4	S30777-Q540-X	OpenScape Business X8	–	1.7
REALS	S30807-Q6629-X	OpenScape Business X8	1.5	–
STRBR	S30817-H932-Z	OpenScape Business X5R	0.5	–

Power Requirements of Fan Kits

Table 113: Power Requirements of Fan Kits

Fan kit	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+12 V	–48 V
SLAD16/SLAV16 fan kit	C39117-A7003-B612	OpenScape Business X5R	–	7

13 The net power requirement increases by about 1.6 W per active line (depending on the cable length).

14 This board is being discontinued and can no longer be ordered. However, it can still be used in the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform.

15 This board is being discontinued and can no longer be ordered. However, it can still be used in the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform.

Fan kit	Part Number	Used in	Net power requirements in watts	
			+12 V	–48 V
Basic components of fan kit	C39165-A7027-B7	OpenScape Business X5R	–	3.5

8.5.2 Power Requirements of Telephones and Devices

Here you will find information about the average power requirements for telephones, key modules and adapters. The values were determined with a traffic capacity of 0.15 Erlang. In addition, information is included on the power requirements of the base stations for the integrated Cordless solution OpenScape Business Cordless.

INFO: For system configurations with many analog phones, it must be taken into account that the power requirement increases to approx. 1.6 W per active (off-hook) analog station (depending on the cable length, the DC resistance of the phone and the set supply current (standard supply current in Germany = 33.2 mA)).

If the calculated power requirements result in a value just below the rated power output at the -48 V output of the system's internal power supply, an additional power supply through an external auxiliary power supply unit is required.

Otherwise, the system's internal power supply may be overloaded and lead to uncontrolled system restarts.

Power Requirements of Telephones, Key Modules and Adapters

Table 114: Power Requirements of Telephones, Key Modules and Adapters

Phone, key module, adapter		Net power requirements in watts (supplied from -48 V) Identified at a traffic flow of 0.15 Erlang
OpenStage HFA/SIP	OpenStage 5 (only SIP)	0.0[16]
	OpenStage 15	
	OpenStage 20	
	OpenStage 40	
	OpenStage 60	
OpenStage T	OpenStage 10 T	0.85
	OpenStage 15 T	0.85

16 Power over Ethernet (PoE) or power supply via a local plug-in unit

Phone, key module, adapter		Net power requirements in watts (supplied from -48 V) Identified at a traffic flow of 0.15 Erlang
	OpenStage 20 T	0.85
	OpenStage 30 T	1.1
	OpenStage 40 T	1.1
	OpenStage 60 T	0.0[17]
	OpenStage 80 T	0.0[2]
OpenStage BLF		0.0[2]
OpenStage Key Module		0.0[2]
OpenStage PhoneAdapter		0.0[2]
OpenScape Desk Phone HFA	IP 35G	4.3[1]
	IP 55G	5.6[1]
OpenScape Desk Phone SIP	IP 35G	4.3[1]
	IP 55G	5.6[1]
	CP 200	3.13
	CP 400	5.42
	CP 600	4.65
optiPoint 410 HFA	optiPoint 410 entry	0.0[1]
	optiPoint 410 economy	
	optiPoint 410 standard	
	optiPoint 410 advance	
optiPoint 410 SIP	optiPoint 410 entry S	0.0[1]
	optiPoint 410 economy S	
	optiPoint 410 standard S	
	optiPoint 410 advance S	
optiPoint 420 HFA	optiPoint 420 economy	0.0[1]
	optiPoint 420 economy plus	
	optiPoint 420 standard	
	optiPoint 420 advance	
optiPoint 420 SIP	optiPoint 420 economy S	0.0[1]
	optiPoint 420 economy plus S	

17 Power supplied by AC adapter

Phone, key module, adapter		Net power requirements in watts (supplied from -48 V) Identified at a traffic flow of 0.15 Erlang
	optiPoint 420 standard S	
	optiPoint 420 advance S	
optiPoint 410 display module		0.0[1]
optiPoint self-labeling key module		0.0[1]
optiPoint 500	optiPoint 500 entry	0.3
	optiPoint 500 economy	0.7
	optiPoint 500 basic	0.7
	optiPoint 500 standard	0.7
	optiPoint 500 advance	0.72
optiPoint key module		0.05
optiPoint BLF		0.0[2]
optiPoint analog adapter		0.0[18]
optiPoint ISDN adapter		0.7
optiPoint phone adapter		0.18
optiPoint acoustic adapter		0.25
optiPoint recorder adapter		0.3
Analog telephone (40 mA for short trunk) in active status		0.3

Power Requirements of Base Stations

Table 115: Power Requirements of Base Stations

Base station	Part Number	Net power requirements in watts	
		+5 V	–48 V
BS5	S30807-U5497-X10 S30807-U5497-X20	–	3.0
BS4[19]	S30807-U5491-X	–	3.0
BS3/1[1]	S30807-H5482-X	–	2.0
BS3/3[1]	S30807-H5485-X	–	3.0

18 A local power supply provides power to the connected analog telephone

19 This base station is being discontinued and can no longer be ordered. However, it can still be used on the communication systems of the OpenScape Business communication platform.

Base station	Part Number	Net power requirements in watts	
		+5 V	–48 V
BS3/S[1]	X30807-X5482-X100	–	2.0

8.5.3 Nominal Power Output of the Power Supply Units

Here you will find information about the nominal power ratings of the power supplies used in the OpenScape Business X5R and OpenScape Business X8 communication systems.

Table 116: Nominal Power Output of the Power Supply Units

Board	Part Number	Used in	Max. nominal power output in Watts	
			+5 V	–48 V
LUNA2	S30122-H7686-X1	OpenScape Business X8	140[20]	
OCPSM	S30122-H7757-X	OpenScape Business X5R	40.8	182.4
UPSC-DR	S30122-H7373-X901 S30122-K7373-M900[1] S30122-K7373-M921[1]	OpenScape Business X5R	40.0	53.0
OpenScape Business Powerbox with LUNA2	S30177-U773-X mit LUNA2	OpenScape Business X5R OpenScape Business X8	–	110

8.5.3.1 How to Check if the Power Output of a Power Supply is Sufficient

Apart from the secondary power requirements, the power output must also be checked to ensure that the maximum possible output of a communication

20 The total max. nominal power output at the 5V output and the –48V output is 140 W. The 5V nominal power output can vary between 30 and 60 W, and the -48V nominal power output can vary between 80 and 110 W. In other words, if 30 W are withdrawn at the 5-V output, a maximum of 110 W is available at the -48-V output.

system's power supply unit is sufficient. For this, the power requirement at the +5V output and at the -48-V output must be examined separately.

NOTICE: To guarantee the smooth operation of a communication system, the nominal power output of the internal power supply unit at the +5V output and the -48V output must be greater than the respective secondary power requirement.

Step by Step

1) Determine the secondary power requirement at the +5V output as follows:
   a) Add the +5V power requirements of all boards of the communication system.
   b) Add the -48V power requirements of all boards of the communication system and the -48 V power requirements of all connected telephones, key modules, adapters and base stations.

2) Using the calculated values, check whether the total power requirements exceed the maximum possible output of the system's internal power supply unit at the +5V and the -48V outputs.

   The following options are available if the power requirements are higher than the power output of the system's internal power supply:

   - OpenScape Business X5R with UPSC-DR:

     The maximum nominal power output at the –48V output can be increased from 53 W to 110 W by using the OpenScape Business Powerbox with the LUNA2.
   - OpenScape Business X8 with LUNA2:

     By using additional LUNA2 power supplies, the total nominal power output at the 5V output and the -48 V output can be increased to 140 W each.

8.5.4 Primary Power Requirements of a Communication System

The primary power requirements of a communication system includes the power requirements of the boards used, the power requirements of the connected telephones, key modules, adapters and base stations, and the local use of the power supply.

8.5.4.1 How to Determine the Primary Power Requirements of a Communication System

Step by Step

1) First determine the overall secondary power requirement as follows:

   To do this, add the +5 V and -48 V power requirements of all boards of the communication system and the -48 V power requirements of all connected telephones, key modules, adapters and base stations.

2) Then determine the primary power requirement as follows:

To do this, add to the overall secondary power requirement the local use of the power supply (UPSC-D / UPSC-DR = 12.0 W, OCPSM = 11.0 W, LUNA2 = 9.0 W) and multiply the result by a factor of 1.3 to take the efficiency of the power supply into account. For the OCPSM power supply the factor must be 1.2 (because the average efficiency to be considered is 83%).

Index

Special Characters

<$nopage>OpenScape Business Cordless (see Cordless Solution) 229

A

accidents, reporting 19

B

board latch 218

C

cable lengths for CorNet NQ/QSIG direct networking 277
cable lengths for trunk connections 277
cabling for LAN and WAN connections 21
CE Conformity 24
CE mark 23
central modules and option modules 31
CMA 50
    installing on the OCCM 52
    installing on the OCCMR 55
compliance
    US and Canadian standards 24
concept 10
conformity
    international standards 25
cordless solution
    base stations 238
    base stations indoors 248
    base stations outdoors 253
    BS connection 258
    BS installation indoors 257
    BS installation outdoors 258
    Grade of Service (GOS) 234
    LED states of BS4, BS5 240
    Multi-SLC 234
    network-wide roaming 236
    operating range 242
    outdoor housing 242
    pin assignments of BS4, BS5 239
    project planning 243
    propagation conditions for radio traffic 244
    system configuration 231
    system overview 230
    test 259
    traffic capacity 232
Cordless solution
    clock supply 237
    prerequisites for installation 255
CUCR 57

D

data protection 23
data security 23
DBSAP 57
Display Conventions 11
disposal 20

E

electrical environment
    OpenScape Business S 21
    OpenScape Business UC Booster Server 21
electromagnetic interference 23
emergency, what to do 19, 19
ET-S 190
EXMR 68
    installing on the OCCL 69
    installing on the OCCMR 70

F

fire safety requirements 22

H

hardware expansion
    OpenScape Business 273
hw components
    not supported 44

I

interface ranges for subscriber lines 277

L

lightning protection requirements 22
LUNA2 71

M

modules
    not supported 44

O

OCCB 77
    installing on OCCL 104
OCCMAR 91
OCCMBR 91
OpenScape Business
    overview of communication systems 27
OpenScape Business X5R 27

OpenScape Business X5W
install fan kit 122
OpenScape Business X8 28
operating conditions (environmental, mechanical)
OpenScape Business S 26
OpenScape Business UC Booster Server 26
OpenScape Business X3, X5, X8 25
operating instructions 10
options 35

P

peripheral modules 33
power requirements
boards and phones 280
communication systems 279
power supply circuit and connection
OpenScape Business S 21
OpenScape Business UC Booster Server 21
proper use of communication systems and servers 19

R

radio frequency interference 23
REALS 109
recycling 20
ring frequency for analog subscriber line modules 278

S

safety information 11
safety information for Australia 15
safety information for Brazil 15
safety information for Canada 18
safety information for the U.S. 16
SIVAPAC-SIPAC board adapter 217
SLAD16 117
SLAD4 114
SLAD8 114
SLAD8R 114
SLCN 125
SLMAV24N 129, 140
SLMAV8N 129, 140
SLMO24N 140
SLMO8N 140
SLMUC 158
SLU8N 166
SLU8NR 166
STLSX2 168
STLSX4 168
STLSX4R 168
STMD3 170
STRB 175
STRBR 175

T

TCAS-2 183
TCASR-2 183
TLANI2 191
TLANI4 191
TLANI4R 191
TMANI 194
TMCAS2 200
TMDID 206
TMEW2 213
topics, types 10
TS2N 220
TS2RN 220
TST1 222
TST1R 222

U

UPSC-D 102
UPSC-DR 224

W

warnings 11
caution 13
danger 12
note 14
warning 12

© 2026 Mitel Networks Corporation. All Rights Reserved. Mitel and the Mitel logo are trademark(s) of Mitel Networks Corporation. Unify and associated marks are trademarks of Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG. All other trademarks herein are the property of their respective owners.